

## INTEGRIN INHIBITORS AND THEIR METHODS OF USE

This application claims the benefit under Title 35, United States Code, §199(e) of United States 5 provisional application Serial No. 60/170,824, filed December 14, 1999, which is hereby incorporated by reference its entirety.

Background of the Invention

10

The present invention comprises a new class of compounds useful in treating diseases, such as diseases, conditions or disorders mediated by integrin receptors, such as vitronectin and fibronectin 15 receptors. In particular, the compounds of the invention and pharmaceutical compositions thereof are useful for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases, conditions or disorders involving atherosclerosis, restenosis, inflammation, cancer, osteoporosis and the 20 like. This invention also relates to intermediates and processes useful in the preparation of such compounds.

Integrins are heteromeric cell surface receptors many of which have extracellular domains that bind to an Arg-Gly-Asp tripeptide (RGD) found in extracellular 25 (plasma and matrix) proteins, such as fibronectin, vitronectin, fibrinogen and osteopontin. The fibrinogen receptor, gpIIb/IIIa integrin, is a platelet surface receptor that is thought to mediate platelet aggregation and the formation of hemostatic clot at 30 bleeding wound sites (Blood. 71:831, 1988).

Vitronectin receptors,  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  integrin, are expressed by a number of cells, such as endothelial, smooth muscle, osteoclast, bone resorbing, tumor and epithelial cells. Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  has been reported to be 35 involved in bone resorption (Endocrinology 137:2347-54,

1996; J. Endocrinol. 154(Suppl.):S47-S56, 1997), in  
cell attachment, spreading and migration (Int. J.  
Biochem. Cell Biol. 31:539-544, 1999; Carreitas et al.,  
Int. J. Cancer 80:285-294, 1999), in signal  
5 transduction, cell to cell interactions and is  
upregulated in response to vascular damage (Int. J.  
Biochem. Cell Biol. 29:721-725, 1997), in tumor cell  
invasion, angiogenesis, wound healing, phagocytosis of  
apoptotic cells and inflammation (J. Cell Biol. 144:767-  
10 775, 1999; Drug News Perspect. 10:456-461, 1997; Am. J.  
Pathol. 148:1407-1421, 1996), in tumor growth and  
hypercalcemia of malignancy (Cancer Res. 58:1930-1935,  
1998), in tumorigenicity of human melanoma cells  
(Natali et al., Cancer Res. 57:1554-60, 1997), in  
15 melanoma metastasis (Cancer Metastasis Rev. 14:241-245,  
1995; Cancer Metastasis Rev. 10:3-10, 1991), in the  
chondrocyte synthesis of matrix metalloproteinases  
(such as stromelysin, collagenase and gelatinase) which  
are involved in diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis  
20 and osteoarthritis (Arthritis Rheum. 38:1304-1314,  
1995), in the progression of the renal injury in Fabry  
disease (Clin. Chim. Acta 279:55-68, 1999), and in  
viral infections (J. Virol. 72:3587-3594, 1998;  
Virology 203:357-65, 1994). Keenan et al. (J. Med.  
25 Chem. 40:2289-92, 1997) disclose examples of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$   
inhibitors which are selective for  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  over platelet  
fibrinogen receptor ( $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ ).

Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  (Smith et al., J. Biol. Chem.  
265:11008-13, 1990) is thought to be involved in  
30 endocytosis and degradation of vitronectin (J. Biol.  
Chem. 268:11492-5, 1993), cellular locomotion of human  
keratinocytes (J. Biol. Chem. 269:26926-32, 1994),  
tumor cell metastasis (J. Clin. Invest. 99:1390-1398,  
1997), differentiation of neuroblastoma metastasis (Am.  
35 J. Pathol. 150:1631-1646, 1997), and viral infections

(Nat. Med. (N.Y.) 5:78-82, 1999; J. Cell Biol. 127:257-64, 1994).

- Integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  is an RGD, tenascin and fibronectin binding protein (J. Biol. Chem. 267:5790-6, 1992) which  
5 is expressed by a number of cells, such as carcinoma and epithelial cells, and is thought to be involved in carcinoma cell proliferation (J. Biol. Chem. 127:547-56, 1994), in wound healing and cell attachment (J. Invest. Dermatol. 106:42-8, 1996), in epithelial  
10 inflammation, such as asthma (J. Cell Biol. 133:921-928, 1996), in inducing gelatinase B secretion, activation of the protein kinase-C pathway, tumor cell spreading and proliferation in colon cancer cells (Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 249:287-291, 1998; Int.  
15 J. Cancer 81:90-97, 1999), in regulation of pulmonary inflammation and fibrosis and binding and activating transforming growth factor  $\beta 1$  (Munger et al., Cell (Cambridge, Mass) 96:319-328, 1999), and in viral infections (Virology 239:71-77, 1997).  
20 Antagonists of vitronectin receptors  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  have been reported to be useful in the treatment and prevention of atherosclerosis, restenosis, inflammation, wound healing, cancer (e.g., tumor regression by inducing apoptosis), metastasis,  
25 bone resorption related diseases (e.g., osteoporosis), diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, angiogenesis and viral disease.

Integrins have been associated with angiogenesis. Inhibitors of  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  integrin binding to its ligand in  
30 tissues have been reported to be useful in the treatment of angiogenesis (WO 99/58139).

WO 99/30709 and WO 99/30713 disclose compounds of the general formula W-X-Y-Z-CR<sup>5</sup>R<sup>6</sup>-CR<sup>7</sup>R<sup>8</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>9</sup>, wherein W,

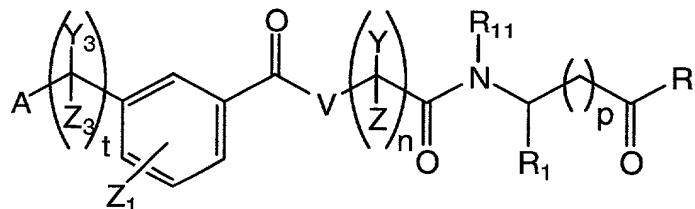
X, Y, Z, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup> and R<sup>9</sup> are as defined therein, as antagonists of integrin receptors  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ .

WO 99/31099 discloses compounds, such as substituted 2-oxo-imidazolidin-1-yl-alkylcarboxylic acid and substituted 2-thioxo-imidazolidin-1-yl-alkylcarboxylic acid compounds, as antagonists of integrin receptors  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ .

WO 98/18461 discloses compounds of the general formula X-Y-Z-Ring-A-B, wherein X, Y, Z, Ring, A and B are as defined therein, as antagonists of integrin receptors  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$ .

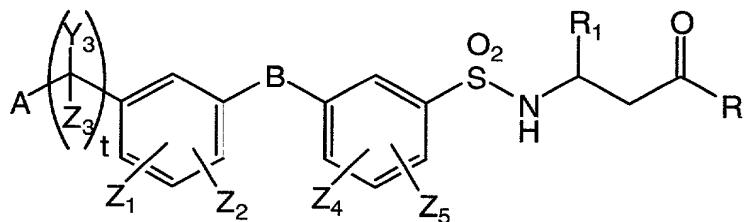
US 5,952,341 discloses compounds of the general formula X-Y-Z-C(O)-CH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)-NH-CR<sup>6</sup>R<sup>7</sup>-CR<sup>8</sup>R<sup>9</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>10</sup>, wherein X, Y, Z, R<sup>6</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>9</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> are as defined therein, as antagonists of integrin receptors  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$ .

WO 97/08145 discloses compounds of the general formula



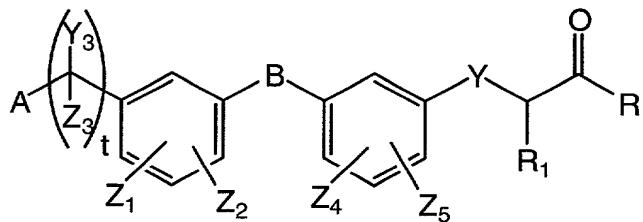
wherein n, p, t, A, R, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>11</sub>, V, Y, Y<sub>3</sub>, Z, Z<sub>1</sub> and Z<sub>3</sub> are as defined therein, as integrin receptor inhibitors, in particular vitronectin ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) receptor inhibitors.

US 5,843,906 discloses compounds of the general formula



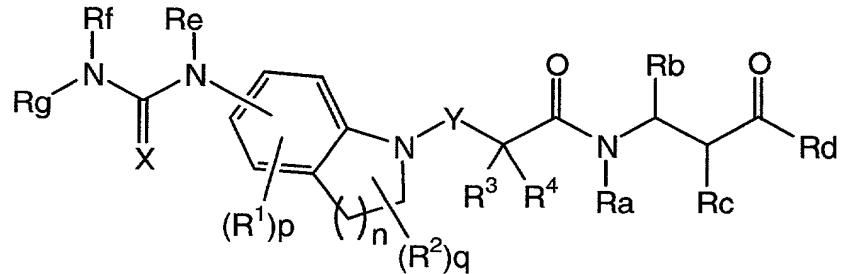
wherein t, A, B, R, R<sub>1</sub>, Y<sub>3</sub>, Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, Z<sub>3</sub>, Z<sub>4</sub> and Z<sub>5</sub> are as defined therein, as integrin receptor inhibitors, in particular vitronectin ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) receptor inhibitors.

WO 97/36862 discloses compounds of the general formula



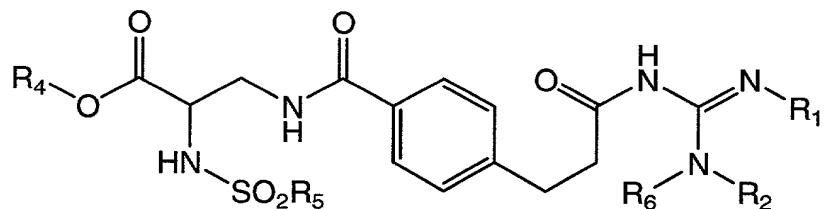
wherein t, A, B, R, R<sub>1</sub>, Y, Y<sub>3</sub>, Z<sub>1</sub>, Z<sub>2</sub>, Z<sub>3</sub>, Z<sub>4</sub> and Z<sub>5</sub> are as defined therein, as integrin receptor inhibitors, in particular vitronectin ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) receptor inhibitors.

WO 99/33798 discloses compounds of the general formula



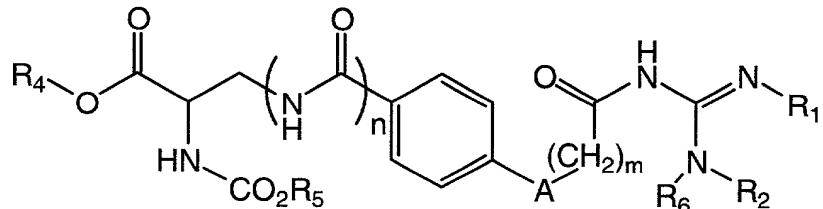
wherein n, p, q, X, Y, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, Ra, Rb, Rc, Rd, Re, Rf and Rg are as defined therein, as vitronectin ( $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ) receptor inhibitors.

WO 99/37621 discloses compounds of the general formula



wherein R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are as defined therein, as inhibitors of bone resorption, cell adhesion and other diseases and disorders.

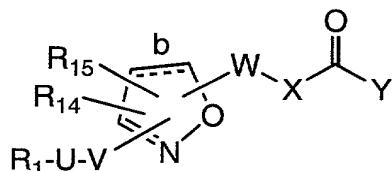
WO 99/32457 discloses compounds of the general formula



wherein m, n, A, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>4</sub>, R<sub>5</sub> and R<sub>6</sub> are as defined  
5 therein, as inhibitors of bone resorption, cell adhesion and other diseases and disorders.

US 5,952,306 discloses compounds of the general formula X-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-Y-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-C(O)-N(R<sup>3</sup>)-CH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)-NH-CHR<sup>4</sup>-CHR<sup>5</sup>-CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>6</sup>, wherein m, n, X, Y, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and R<sup>6</sup> are as  
10 defined therein, as antagonists of GPII<sub>b</sub>III<sub>a</sub> fibrinogen receptor.

US 5,849,736 discloses compounds of the general formula



15 wherein b, U, V, W, X, Y, R<sub>1</sub>, R<sub>14</sub> and R<sub>15</sub> are as defined therein, as antagonists of GPII<sub>b</sub>III<sub>a</sub> fibrinogen receptor.

All of the above references cited herein are incorporated herein by reference in their entirety.

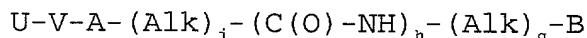
20

#### Summary of the Invention

The present invention comprises a new class of compounds useful in the prophylaxis and treatment of  
25 diseases, such as integrin receptors mediated diseases. In particular, the compounds of the invention are useful for the prophylaxis and treatment of diseases or conditions mediated by integrin receptors, such as α<sub>v</sub>β<sub>3</sub>,

$\alpha_v\beta_5$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ ,  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  and the like. Accordingly, the invention also comprises pharmaceutical compositions comprising the compounds, methods for the prophylaxis and treatment of integrin receptors mediated diseases, such  
5 as cancer, tumor growth, metastasis, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, angiogenesis, restenosis, bone resorption, atherosclerosis, inflammation, viral infection, wound healing and the like, using the compounds and compositions of the  
10 invention, and intermediates and processes useful for the preparation of the compounds of the invention.

The compounds of the invention are represented by the following general structure:



15 wherein A, B, U, V, Alk, g, h and j are defined below.

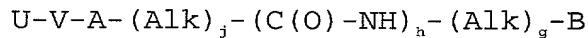
The foregoing merely summarizes certain aspects of the invention and is not intended, nor should it be construed, as limiting the invention in any way. All  
20 patents, patent applications and other publications recited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety.

#### Detailed Description of the Invention

25 The present invention provides novel compounds which are useful for treating diseases and disorders involving cancer, tumor growth, metastasis, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, angiogenesis, restenosis, bone resorption, atherosclerosis,  
30 inflammation, viral disease, wound healing and the like, as well as other diseases and disorders associated with the same pathways effecting the noted diseases and disorders, especially those modulated by integrin receptors and related pathways, such as the  
35 integrin (vitronectin) receptors  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_5$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ ,  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  and

the like. Such treatment for the disease states also includes prophylactic treatment. The compounds of the present invention are also useful for the preparation of medicaments which are useful for treating such diseases and disorders.

In accordance with the present invention, there is provided compounds of the formula:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, prodrug, ester or solvate thereof, wherein g, h and j are each independently 0 or 1; provided when h is 0, then g is 0;

each Alk is independently an alkyl radical; preferably, each Alk is independently a  $C_1-C_{12}$  alkyl radical; more preferably, each Alk is independently a  $C_1-C_8$  alkyl radical; more preferably, more preferably, each Alk is independently a  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl radical; more preferably, each Alk is independently a  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl radical; most preferably, each Alk is independently a  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical;

U represents amidino, guanidino,  $-(G\text{-alkyl})_k\text{-NH-}R_1$ ,  $-(G\text{-alkyl})_k\text{-NH-}C(Q)\text{-}R_1$ ,  $-(G\text{-alkyl})_k\text{-C}(Q)\text{-N(R)-}R_1$ ,  $-(G\text{-alkyl})_k\text{-NH-}C(Q)\text{-O-}R_1$  or  $-(G\text{-alkyl})_k\text{-O-}C(Q)\text{-N(R)-}R_1$  radical; or U represents a hydroxyalkyl-G- radical which is optionally substituted by a cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocyclyl, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; and

preferably, U represents amidino, guanidino,  $-(G\text{-}(C_1-C_8\text{ alkyl}))_k\text{-NH-}R_1$ ,  $-(G\text{-}(C_1-C_8\text{ alkyl}))_k\text{-NH-}C(Q)\text{-}R_1$ ,  $-(G\text{-}(C_1-C_8\text{ alkyl}))_k\text{-C}(Q)\text{-N(R)-}R_1$ ,  $-(G\text{-}(C_1-C_8\text{ alkyl}))_k\text{-NH-}C(Q)\text{-O-}R_1$  or  $-(G\text{-}(C_1-C_8\text{ alkyl}))_k\text{-O-}C(Q)\text{-N(R)-}R_1$ .

- alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-O-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub> radical; or U represents a hydroxy(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub> alkyl)-G- radical which is optionally substituted by a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members,
- 5 wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;
- more preferably, U represents amidino, guanidino, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-NH-R<sub>1</sub>, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-NH-C(Q)-R<sub>1</sub>, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub>, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-NH-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub> or -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-NH-C(Q)-O-R<sub>1</sub> radical;
- 10 more preferably, U represents amidino, guanidino, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-NH-R<sub>1</sub>, -NH-C(Q)-R<sub>1</sub>, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub>, -NH-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub> or -NH-C(Q)-O-R<sub>1</sub> radical;
- 15 more preferably, U represents amidino, guanidino, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-NH-R<sub>1</sub>, -NH-C(Q)-R<sub>1</sub>, -(G-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl))<sub>k</sub>-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub>, -NH-C(Q)-N(R)-R<sub>1</sub> or -NH-C(Q)-O-R<sub>1</sub> radical;
- wherein k is 0 or 1;
- 20 G represents a bond, O, S or NH; preferably, G represents a bond, O or NH; more preferably, G represents a bond or NH;
- Q represents O, S, NH, N-CN or N-alkyl; preferably, Q represents O, S, NH, N-CN or N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl); more preferably, Q represents O, S, NH, N-CN or N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl); most preferably, Q represents O or NH;
- 25 R is a radical of hydrogen or alkyl; preferably, R is a radical of hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl; more preferable, R is a radical of hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl; more preferably, R is a radical of hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl; and most preferably, R is a radical of hydrogen;
- 30 R<sub>1</sub> is a radical of alkyl, haloalkyl, R<sub>21</sub>R<sub>22</sub>N-alkyl, R<sub>21</sub>O-alkyl, R<sub>21</sub>S-alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, aryl,

aryl-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-alkyl, heterocyclyl or heterocyclyl-alkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>; and

5

preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is a radical of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl) of 1-7 halo radicals, R<sub>21</sub>R<sub>22</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl), R<sub>21</sub>O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl), R<sub>21</sub>S-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl), aryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl),

- 10 heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl) of 5-8 ring members, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;

- 15 more preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is a radical of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, R<sub>21</sub>R<sub>22</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), R<sub>21</sub>O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), aryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) of 5-8 ring members, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;

- 20 more preferably, R<sub>1</sub> is a radical of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, R<sub>21</sub>R<sub>22</sub>N-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), R<sub>21</sub>O-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), aryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) of 5-8 ring members, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;

wherein  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  are each independently a radical of hydrogen, alkyl, haloalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, aryl, aryl-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-alkyl, heterocyclyl or heterocyclyl-alkyl, wherein the

- 5 cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; and

preferably,  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  are each independently a radical of hydrogen,  $C_1-C_8$  alkyl, halo( $C_1-C_8$  alkyl) of 1-7 halo

- 10 radicals,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl( $C_1-C_8$  alkyl), aryl, aryl( $C_1-C_8$  alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl( $C_1-C_8$  alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl( $C_1-C_8$  alkyl) of 5-8 ring members, wherein the cycloalkyl,

- 15 aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

more preferably,  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  are each independently a radical of hydrogen,  $C_1-C_8$  alkyl, aryl, aryl( $C_1-C_4$

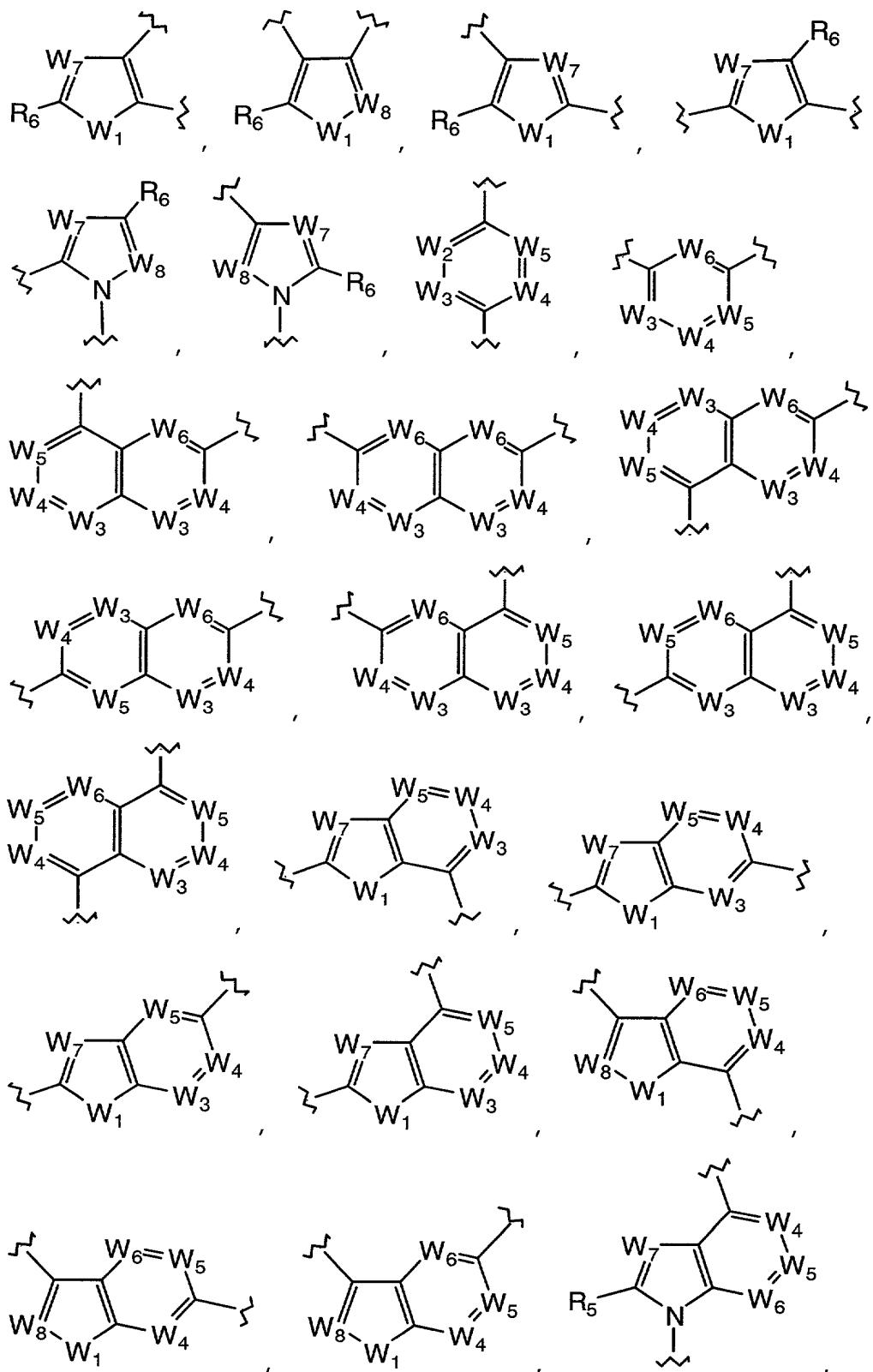
- 20 alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or heteroaryl( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

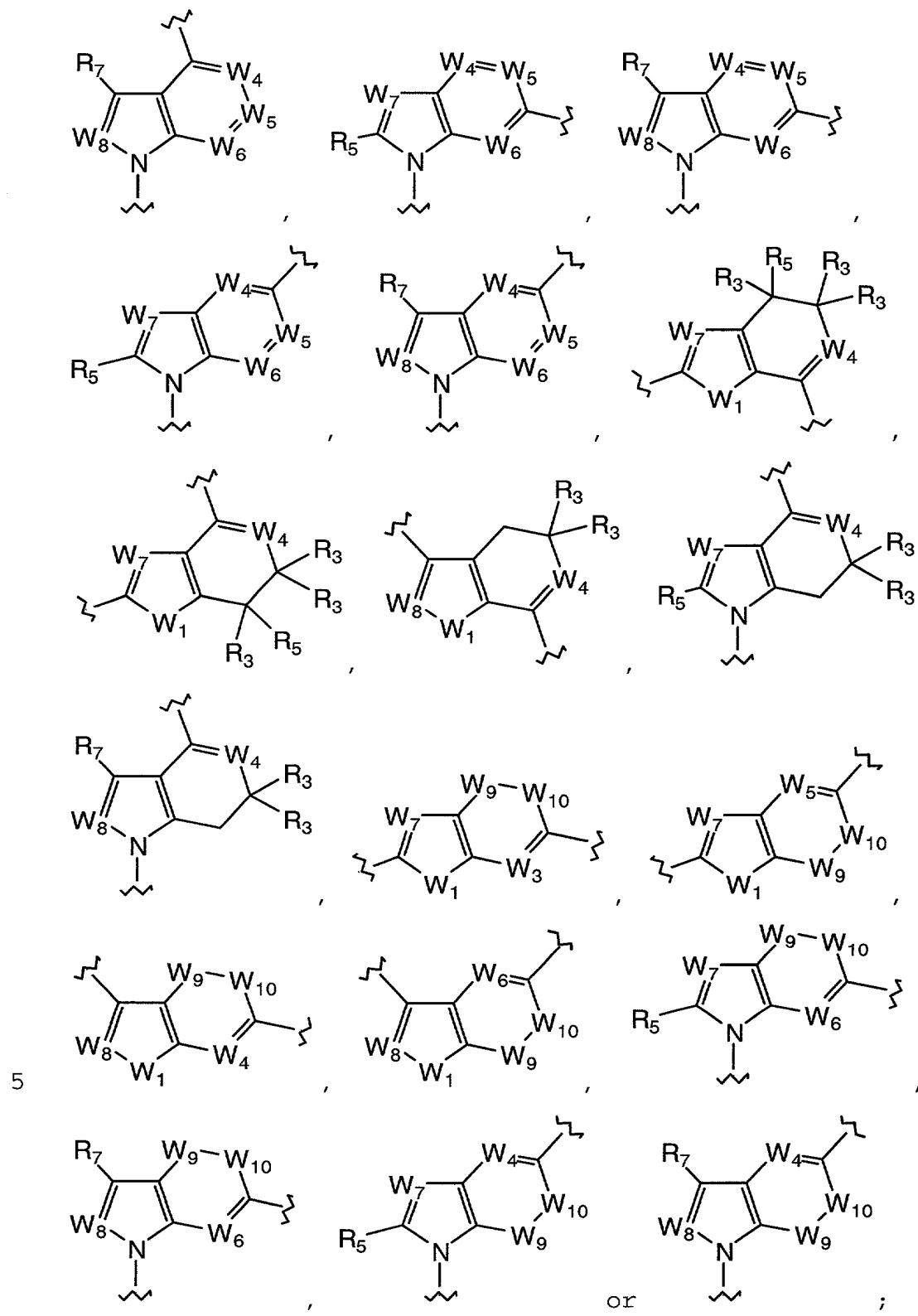
- 25 more preferably,  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  are each independently a radical of hydrogen,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

30

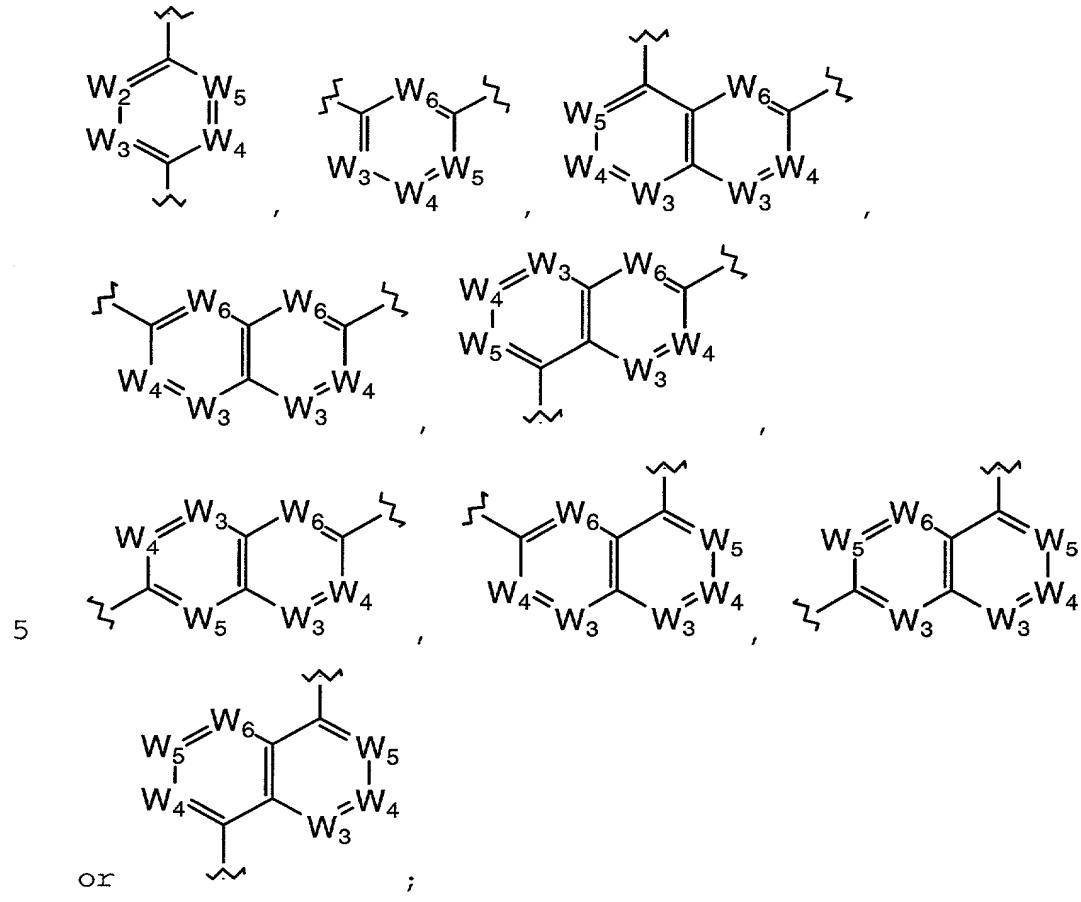
more preferably,  $R_{21}$  and  $R_{22}$  are each independently a radical of hydrogen,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl or aryl, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

- each R<sub>2</sub> is independently a halo, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, azido, amidino, guanidino, nitro, amino, alkylamino or dialkylamino radical or two adjacent R<sub>2</sub> radicals on an aryl or heteroaryl radical represent a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or propylenedioxy radical; and
- preferably, each R<sub>2</sub> is independently a halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, azido, amidino, guanidino, nitro, amino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkylamino or di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> alkyl)amino radical or two adjacent R<sub>2</sub> radicals on an aryl or heteroaryl radical represent a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or propylenedioxy radical;
- more preferably, each R<sub>2</sub> is independently a halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylthio, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, azido, amidino, guanidino, nitro, amino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkylamino or di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl)amino radical or two adjacent R<sub>2</sub> radicals on an aryl or heteroaryl radical represent a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or propylenedioxy radical;
- more preferably, each R<sub>2</sub> is independently a halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylthio, CF<sub>3</sub>-, CF<sub>3</sub>O-, hydroxy, carboxy, cyano, azido, amidino, guanidino, nitro, amino, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkylamino or di(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl)amino radical or two adjacent R<sub>2</sub> radicals on an aryl or heteroaryl radical represent a methylenedioxy, ethylenedioxy or propylenedioxy radical;
- V represents a radical of formula

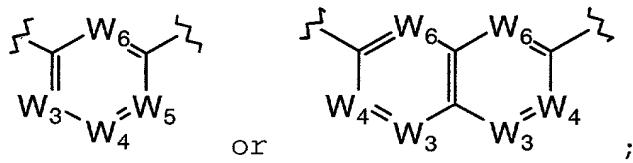




preferably, V represents a radical of formula



more preferably, V represents a radical of formula



10

wherein  $W_1$  is O, S or  $N-R_3$ ;

wherein each  $R_3$  is independently a hydrogen or alkyl radical; preferably, each  $R_3$  is independently a

15 hydrogen or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl radical;

$W_7$  is N or C-R<sub>7</sub>; preferably,  $W_7$  is C-R<sub>7</sub>;

$W_8$  is N or C-R<sub>5</sub>; preferably,  $W_8$  is C-R<sub>5</sub>;

5     $W_9$  is C(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and  $W_{10}$  is  $W_1$ ; or  $W_9$  is CR<sub>3</sub>R<sub>5</sub> and  $W_{10}$  is C(R<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>;

each  $W_2$ ,  $W_3$ ,  $W_4$  and  $W_5$  are independently N or C-R<sub>4</sub>;  
preferably, each  $W_2$ ,  $W_3$ ,  $W_4$  and  $W_5$  are independently C-R<sub>4</sub>;

provided the total number of cycloalkyl, aryl,  
10    heteroaryl, heterocyclyl, carboxy, -C(O)-O-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-N(R<sub>19</sub>)<sub>2</sub> and -R<sub>19</sub> radicals in  $W_2$ ,  $W_3$ ,  $W_4$  and  $W_5$  is 0-2;

15    each  $W_6$  is independently N or C-H; preferably, each  $W_6$  is C-H; provided that not more than two of  $W_2$ ,  $W_3$ ,  $W_4$ ,  $W_5$  and  $W_6$  represent N; and

20    each R<sub>4</sub> is independently a hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy, cyano, carboxy, -C(O)-O-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-N(R<sub>19</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, aryl, aryl-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-alkyl, heterocyclyl or heterocyclyl-alkyl radical, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are  
25    optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>; or two adjacent R<sub>4</sub> radicals taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached represent a fused-phenyl or fused-heteroaryl of 5-6 ring members, wherein the phenyl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally  
30    substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;

35    preferably, each R<sub>4</sub> is independently a hydrogen, halo, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy, C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylthio, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy, cyano, carboxy, -C(O)-O-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-N(R<sub>19</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> cycloalkyl,

$C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl), aryl, aryl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl) of 5-8 ring members

- 5 radical, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; or two adjacent  $R_4$  radicals taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached represent a fused-phenyl or fused-heteroaryl  
10 of 5-6 ring members, wherein the phenyl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

more preferably, each  $R_4$  is independently a hydrogen,

- 15 halo,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_4$  alkylthio, halo ( $C_1-C_2$  alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, halo ( $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy, cyano, carboxy,  $-C(O)-O-R_{19}$ ,  $-C(O)-R_{19}$ ,  $-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-C(O)-N(R_{19})_2$ ,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl,  $C_3-C_6$  cycloalkyl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl), aryl, aryl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl),  
20 heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl ( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl) of 5-8 ring members radical, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3  
25 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

more preferably, each  $R_4$  is independently a hydrogen, halo,  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_4$  alkylthio, halo ( $C_1-C_2$  alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, halo ( $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy or cyano radical;

more preferably, each  $R_4$  is independently a hydrogen, halo,  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_2$  alkylthio,  $CF_3^-$ ,  $CF_3O^-$ , hydroxy or cyano radical;

$R_5$ ,  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are each independently a hydrogen, halo, alkyl, alkoxy, alkylthio, haloalkyl, haloalkoxy, hydroxy or cyano radical; or  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  or  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are

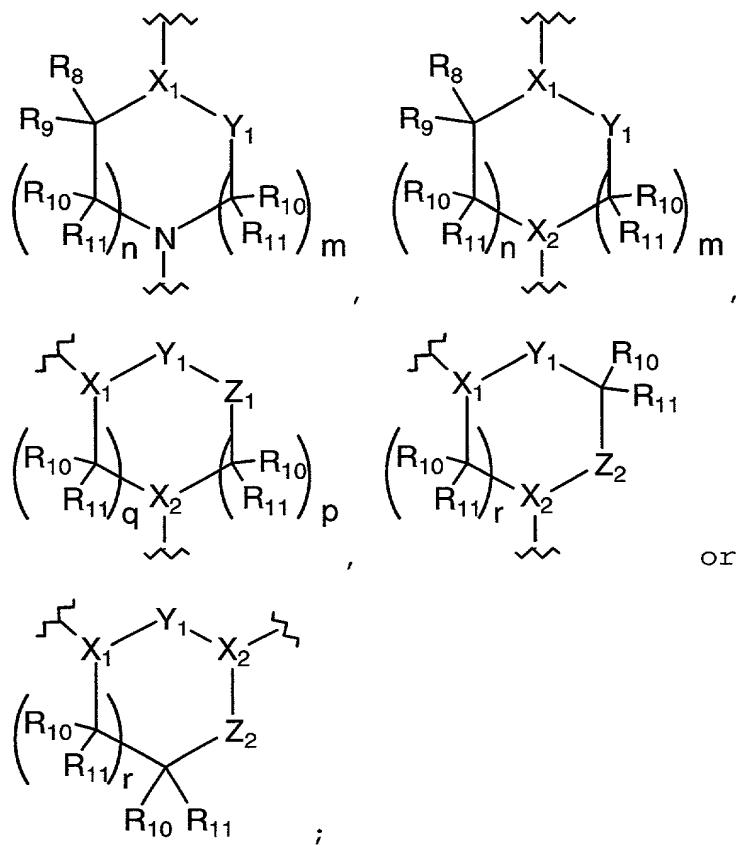
- 5 attached represent a fused-phenyl or fused-heteroaryl of 6 ring members, wherein the phenyl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; or  $R_3$  and  $R_6$  taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached represent a fused-heteroaryl of  
10 6 ring members optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

preferably,  $R_5$ ,  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are each independently a hydrogen, halo,  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_6$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_6$

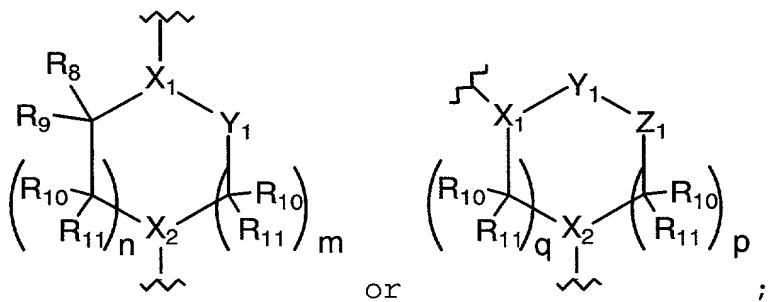
- 15 alkylthio, halo( $C_1-C_4$  alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, halo( $C_1-C_4$  alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy or cyano radical; or  $R_5$  and  $R_6$  or  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached represent a fused-phenyl or fused-heteroaryl of 6 ring  
20 members, wherein the phenyl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; or  $R_3$  and  $R_6$  taken together with the carbon atoms to which they are attached represent a fused-heteroaryl of 6 ring members optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

- 25 more preferably,  $R_5$ ,  $R_6$  and  $R_7$  are each independently a hydrogen, halo,  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl,  $C_1-C_2$  alkoxy,  $C_1-C_2$  alkylthio,  $CF_3-$ ,  $CF_3O-$ , hydroxy or cyano radical;

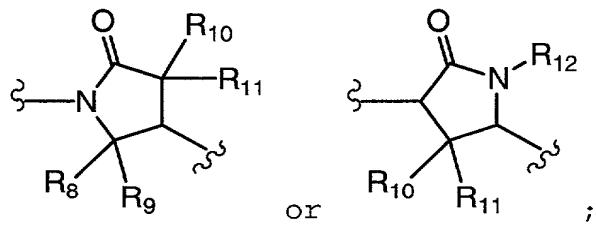
- 30 A represents a radical of formula



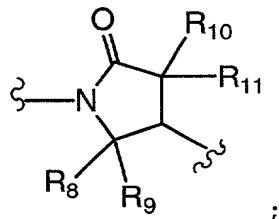
5 preferably, A represents a radical of formula



more preferably, A represents a radical of formula



most preferably, A represents a radical of formula



5 wherein X<sub>1</sub> is N or C-H;

X<sub>2</sub> is C-H, C-alkyl, a spirocycloalkyl or  
spiroheterocyclyl radical; wherein the spirocycloalkyl  
and spiroheterocyclyl radicals are optionally  
10 substituted by an oxo or thiooxo radical and 1-2  
radicals of alkyl, haloalkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy or  
haloalkoxy;

preferably, X<sub>2</sub> is C-H, C-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>  
15 spirocycloalkyl or spiroheterocyclyl of 5-8 ring  
members radical; wherein the spirocycloalkyl and  
spiroheterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted  
by an oxo or thiooxo radical and 1-2 radicals of C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>  
alkyl, halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) of 1-5 halo radicals, hydroxy,  
20 C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy or halo(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkoxy) of 1-5 halo radicals;

more preferably, X<sub>2</sub> is C-H or C-(methyl) radical;

Y<sub>1</sub> is -C(O)-, -C(S)-, -S(O)- or -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-; preferably, Y<sub>1</sub>  
25 is -C(O)- or -C(S)-; more preferably, Y<sub>1</sub> is -C(O)-;

Z<sub>1</sub> is O or N-R<sub>12</sub>;

Z<sub>2</sub> is O, S or N-R<sub>12</sub>;

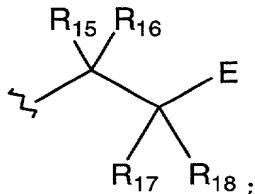
n and m are each independently 0, 1 or 2, provided n + m = 1, 2, 3 or 4;

5 p and q are each independently 0, 1 or 2, provided p + q = 1, 2 or 3;

r is 1 or 2;

10 R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or alkyl radical; or -CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>- represents a -C(O)-; preferably, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl radical; or -CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>- represents a -C(O)-; more preferably, R<sub>8</sub>, R<sub>9</sub>, R<sub>10</sub>, R<sub>11</sub> and R<sub>12</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or methyl radical; or  
15 -CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>- represents a -C(O)-;

B represents a radical of formula



wherein (a) R<sub>15</sub> is a hydrogen or alkyl radical; and R<sub>17</sub>  
20 is (1) an aryl, heteroaryl, -NH-C(O)-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -O-C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-C(O)-O-R<sub>19</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>19</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-R<sub>19</sub> or -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-R<sub>19</sub> radical, or (2) an alkyl radical substituted by a radical of aryl, heteroaryl, -NH-C(O)-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -O-C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-C(O)-O-R<sub>19</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>19</sub>, -S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-R<sub>19</sub> or -NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-NH-R<sub>19</sub>;  
25 wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;  
30 preferably, (a) R<sub>15</sub> is a hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl radical; and R<sub>17</sub> is (1) an aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, -NH-C(O)-R<sub>19</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -NH-C(O)-NH-R<sub>19</sub>, -O-C(O)-NH-

- $R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  radical, or (2) an  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl radical substituted by a radical of aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$
- 5  $\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ; wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 10 more preferably, (a)  $R_{15}$  is a hydrogen or  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical; and  $R_{17}$  is  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  radical;
- 15 more preferably, (a)  $R_{15}$  is a hydrogen or  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical; and  $R_{17}$  is  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$  radical; or
- (b)  $R_{17}$  is a hydrogen or alkyl radical; and  $R_{15}$  is (1) an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-$
- 20  $R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  radical, or (2) an alkyl radical substituted by a radical of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,
- 25  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  radical; wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 30 preferably, (b)  $R_{17}$  is a hydrogen or  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl radical; and  $R_{15}$  is (1) an aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{O}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{NH}-R_{19}$ ,
- 35  $-\text{NH}-\text{C}(\text{O})-\text{O}-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  or  $-\text{NH}-\text{S}(\text{O})_2-\text{NH}-R_{19}$  radical, or (2) an  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl radical

- substituted by a radical of aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members,  $-NH-C(O)-R_{19}$ ,  $-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-O-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-O-R_{19}$ ,  $-S(O)_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-NH-S(O)_2-R_{19}$ ,  
5  $-S(O)_2-NH-R_{19}$  or  $-NH-S(O)_2-NH-R_{19}$  radical; wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- more preferably, (b)  $R_{17}$  is a hydrogen or  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical; and  $R_{15}$  is (1) an aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members radical, or (2) an  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical substituted by a radical of aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl of 5-8  
10 ring members radical; wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 15 more preferably, (b)  $R_{17}$  is a hydrogen or  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical; and  $R_{15}$  is (1) an aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, or (2) an  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical substituted by a radical of aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members; wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are  
20 optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 25 provided that when a nitrogen atom is attached to the carbon atom to which  $R_{15}$  is attached, then  $R_{15}$  is (1) an aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl or  $-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$  radical, or (2) an alkyl radical substituted by a  
30 radical of aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl,  $-NH-C(O)-R_{19}$ ,  $-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-O-C(O)-NH-R_{19}$ ,  $-NH-C(O)-O-R_{19}$ ,  $-S(O)_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-NH-S(O)_2-R_{19}$ ,  $-S(O)_2-NH-R_{19}$  or  $-NH-S(O)_2-NH-R_{19}$ ; and
- 35 wherein  $R_{19}$  is a alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkyl-alkyl, aryl, aryl-alkyl, heteroaryl, heteroaryl-alkyl,

heterocyclyl or heterocyclyl-alkyl, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;

- 5 preferably, R<sub>19</sub> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>8</sub> cycloalkyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), aryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members or heterocyclyl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl) of 5-8 ring members,
- 10 wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;
- more preferably, R<sub>19</sub> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, aryl, aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or heteroaryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl) of 5-10 ring members, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;
- 20 more preferably, R<sub>19</sub> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl, aryl or aryl(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl), wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of R<sub>2</sub>;
- R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>18</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or alkyl radical; preferably, R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>18</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl radical; more preferably, R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>18</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub> alkyl radical; more preferably, R<sub>16</sub> and R<sub>18</sub> are each independently a hydrogen or C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub> alkyl radical;
- 30 E is a radical of carboxy, amido, tetrazolyl, -C(O)-O-R<sub>20</sub>, -C(O)-NH-R<sub>20</sub>, -C(O)-NH-S(O)-R<sub>20</sub>, -C(O)-NH-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>20</sub> or -C(O)-NH-C(O)-R<sub>20</sub>; preferably, E is a radical of carboxy, amido, tetrazolyl or -C(O)-O-R<sub>20</sub>; more preferably, E is a radical of carboxy or -C(O)-O-R<sub>20</sub>; most preferably, E is a radical of carboxy;

- wherein  $R_{20}$  is an alkyl, cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocyclyl radical or an alkyl radical substituted by 1-3 radicals of halo, hydroxy, carboxy, amino,
- 5     cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl or heterocyclyl, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; and
- 10    preferably,  $R_{20}$  is a  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members radical or a  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl radical substituted by 1-3 radicals of halo, hydroxy, carboxy, amino,  $C_3-C_8$  cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members, wherein the cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 15    more preferably,  $R_{20}$  is a  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or a  $C_1-C_4$  alkyl radical substituted by 1-3 radicals of halo, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, aryl, heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or heterocyclyl of 5-8 ring members, wherein the aryl, heteroaryl and heterocyclyl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 20    more preferably,  $R_{20}$  is a  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or a  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical substituted by 1-3 radicals of halo, hydroxy, carboxy, amino, aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;
- 25    more preferably,  $R_{20}$  is a  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl, aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members or a  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl radical substituted by 1-3 radicals of halo, hydroxy, carboxy, aryl or heteroaryl of 5-10 ring members, wherein the aryl and heteroaryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ;

more preferably,  $R_{20}$  is a  $C_1-C_2$  alkyl, aryl or aryl( $C_1-C_2$  alkyl) radical, wherein the aryl radicals are optionally substituted by 1-3 radicals of  $R_2$ ; and

- 5 provided that when U represents amidino, guanidino,  $-C(Q)-N(R)-R_1$  or  $-NH-C(Q)-N(R)-R_1$  radical, wherein Q represents NH, N-CN or N-alkyl, then at least one of g, h or j is 1.

10 In another aspect of the invention, there is provided a method for the therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of disease states involving tumor growth, metastasis, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration, angiogenesis, restenosis, bone resorption, 15 atherosclerosis, inflammation, viral disease, wound healing or the like in a warm-blooded animal which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound or pharmaceutical 20 composition of the invention.

In a further embodiment of the invention, there is provided a method for modulation, preferably inhibition, of one or more integrin receptors which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound or pharmaceutical composition of the invention.

In a further embodiment of the invention, there is provided a method for modulation, preferably inhibition, of one or more vitronectin receptors which comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound or pharmaceutical composition of the invention.

In a related embodiment, there is provided a method for modulation, preferably inhibition, of  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ , 35 and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  and/or  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  receptors which

comprises administering to a warm blooded animal in need thereof an effective amount of a compound or pharmaceutical composition of the invention.

An additionally preferred embodiment of the invention includes a method for the therapeutic or prophylactic treatment of an integrin receptor mediated disease state in a warm-blooded animal which comprises administering to said animal a therapeutically or prophylactically effective amount of a compound or pharmaceutical composition of the invention. For example, the compounds of the invention may modulate an integrin receptor mediated response, for example, by antagonizing one or more vitronectin receptors response. Especially preferred in this embodiment is the inhibition of the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  and/or  $\alpha_s\beta_1$  receptor response.

The compounds and pharmaceutical compositions of this invention are useful in the prophylaxis and/or treatment (comprising administering to a warm blooded animal, such as a mammal (e.g., a human, horse, sheep, pig, mouse, rat, bovine and the like) an effective amount of such compound or composition) of (1) diseases and disorders which can be effected or facilitated by modulating one or more integrin receptors, such as by antagonizing one or more integrin receptors, including but not limited to disorders induced or facilitated by one or more integrin receptors; (2) diseases and disorders which can be effected or facilitated by modulating one or more vitronectin receptors, such as by antagonizing one or more vitronectin receptors, including but not limited to disorders induced or facilitated by one or more vitronectin receptors; (3) diseases and disorders which can be effected or facilitated by modulating the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  and/or  $\alpha_s\beta_1$  receptor response, such as by inhibition of

the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  and/or  $\alpha_s\beta_1$  receptor response, including but not limited to disorders induced or facilitated by the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  and/or  $\alpha_s\beta_1$  receptor response; or (4) disease states involving cancer, such as tumor growth; metastasis; diabetic retinopathy; macular degeneration; angiogenesis; restenosis; bone resorption, such as osteoporosis, osteoarthritis, bone formation, bone loss, hyperparathyroidism, Paget's disease, hypercalcemia of malignancy, osteolytic lesions, Behcet's disease, osteomalacia, hyperostosis or osteopetrosis; atherosclerosis; inflammation, such as rheumatoid arthritis, pain, psoriasis or allergies; viral disease; wound healing; or the like.

15

As utilized herein, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Alkyl", alone or in combination, means a saturated or partially unsaturated (provided there are at least two carbon atoms) straight-chain or branched-chain alkyl radical containing preferably 1-18 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>18</sub>), more preferably 1-12 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>12</sub>), more preferably 1-8 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>8</sub>), more preferably 1-6 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>), more preferably 1-4 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>), more preferably 1-3 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub>), and most preferably 1-2 carbon atoms (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>). Examples of such radicals include methyl, ethyl, vinyl, n-propyl, allyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 3-butenyl, sec-butyl, sec-butenyl, t-butyl, n-pentyl, 2-methylbutyl, 3-methylbutyl, 3-methylbutenyl, n-hexyl, 2-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, 4-methylpentyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 2,3-dimethylbutyl, and the like. A partially unsaturated alkyl preferably

has at least one double or triple bond, more preferably 1-3 double or triple bonds, more preferably 1-2 double or triple bonds, and most preferably 1 double bond or 1 triple bond. "-Alkyl-" is a divalent alkyl radical

5 (e.g.,  $R_{21}R_{22}N$ -alkyl,  $R_{21}O$ -alkyl, etc.)

"Aryl-alkyl-", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above wherein a hydrogen radical is replaced with a aryl radical, such as phenylmethyl.

10 "Alkyl-aryl-", alone or in combination, means an aryl radical wherein a hydrogen radical of the aryl moiety is replaced with a alkyl radical, such as 4-methylphenyl.

15 "Alkoxy", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type " $R-O-$ " wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "O" is an oxygen atom. Examples of such alkoxy radicals include methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, n-butoxy, iso-butoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, allyloxy and the like.

20 "Alkylthio", alone or in combination, means a radical of the type " $R-S-$ " wherein "R" is an alkyl radical as defined above and "S" is a sulfur atom. Examples of such alkylthio radicals include methylthio, ethylthio, n-propylthio, isopropylthio, n-butylthio, iso-butylthio, sec-butylthio, tert-butylthio, allylthio and the like.

25 "Methylenedioxy" means the divalent radical  $-O-CH_2-O-$ . "Ethylenedioxy" means the divalent radical  $-O-CH(CH_3)-O-$  or  $-O-CH_2CH_2-O-$ . "Propylenedioxy" means the divalent radical  $-O-CH(CH_2CH_3)-O-$ ,  $-O-C(CH_3)_2-O-$ ,  $-O-CH(CH_3)CH_2-O-$  or  $-O-CH_2CH_2CH_2-O-$ .

The term "carbocyclic", alone or in combination, refers to an organic cyclic moiety in which the cyclic skeleton is comprised of only carbon atoms whereas the term "heterocyclic", alone or in combination, refers to

- 5 an organic cyclic moiety in which the cyclic skeleton contains one or more, preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, most preferably 1-2, heteroatoms selected from nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur and which may or may not include carbon atoms.

10

The term "cycloalkyl", alone or in combination, refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated (preferably 1-2 double bonds, more preferably 1 double bond)

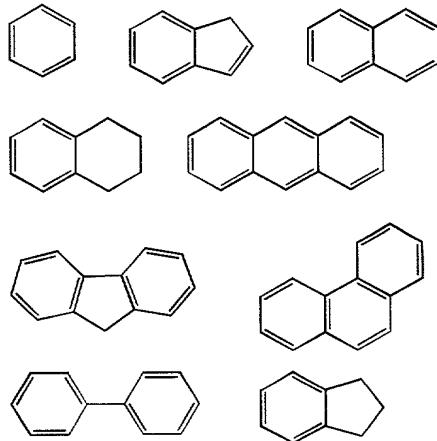
carbocyclic moiety containing the indicated number of

- 15 carbon atoms, preferably 3-12 ring members, more preferably 3-10 ring members, more preferably 3-8 ring members, and most preferably, 3-6 ring members. For example, the term "C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>10</sub> cycloalkyl" refers to an organic cyclic substituent in which three to ten carbon atoms form a three, four, five, six, seven, eight, nine or ten-membered ring, including, for example, a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and the like ring. As used herein, "cycloalkyl" may also refer to two or more cyclic ring systems which are fused to form, for example, bicyclic, tricyclic, or other similar bridged compounds (e.g. tetrahydroindan, decahydronaphthylene, hexahydroindan, norbornanyl, norbornenyl, adamantanyl, etc.). "-Cycloalkyl-" is a
- 20
- 25
- 30
- divalent cycloalkyl radical.

"Aryl" refers to an aromatic carbocyclic group having a single ring, for example, a phenyl ring, multiple rings, for example, biphenyl, or multiple condensed

- 35 rings in which at least one ring is aromatic, for example, naphthyl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthyl, anthryl,

or phenanthryl, which can be unsubstituted or substituted with one or more (preferably 1-5, more preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, most preferably 1-2) other substituents as defined above. The 5 substituents attached to a phenyl ring portion of an aryl moiety in the compounds of this invention may be configured in the ortho-, meta- or para- orientations. "-Aryl-" is a divalent aryl radical. Examples of typical aryl moieties included in the scope of the 10 present invention may include, but are not limited to, the following:



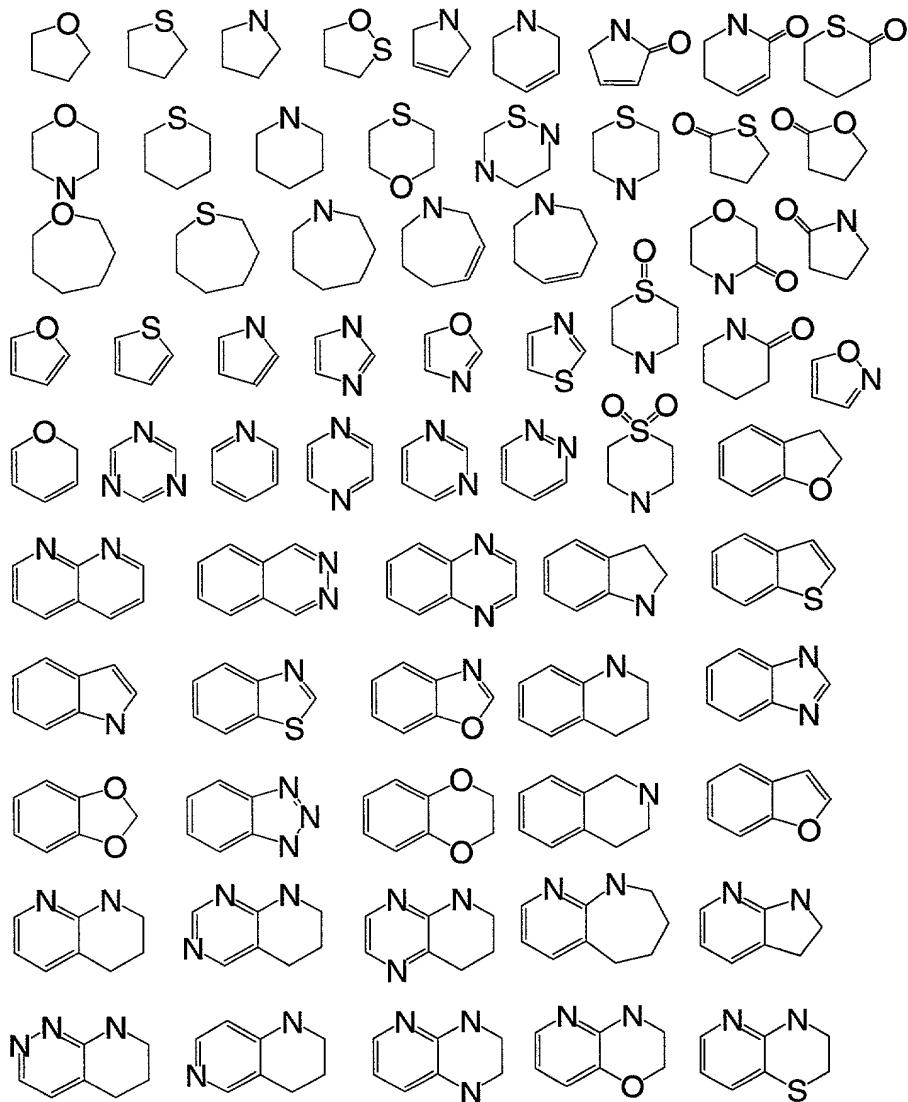
- "Aryloxy" refers to an aryl group, as defined above, directly attached to an oxygen atom, which in turn is bonded to another atom. Thus, for example, phenoxy, 15 refers to a phenyl moiety linked through an oxygen atom to another substituent (e.g., phenyl-O-).
- 20 "Heterocycle" refers to a saturated, unsaturated or aromatic carbocyclic group having a single ring, multiple rings or multiple condensed rings, and having at least one hetero atom such as nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur within at least one of the rings. "Heteroaryl" 25 refers to a heterocyclyl moiety in which at least one ring is aromatic. Further, bi- or tri-cyclic

heteroaryl moieties may comprise at least one ring which is either completely or partially saturated. Any of the heteroaryl groups can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more groups as defined above and one or more, preferably 1-2, more preferably one, "oxo" group. "-Heteroaryl-" is a divalent heteroaryl radical. "Heterocyclyl" refers to a saturated or partially unsaturated, preferably one double bond, monocyclic or bicyclic, preferably 5 monocyclic, heterocycle radical containing at least one, preferably 1 to 4, more preferably 1 to 3, even more preferably 1-2, nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom ring member and having preferably 3-8 ring members in each ring, more preferably 5-8 ring members in each 10 ring and even more preferably 5-6 ring members in each ring. "Heterocyclyl" is intended to include sulfone and sulfoxide derivatives of sulfur ring members and N-oxides of tertiary nitrogen ring members, and carbocyclic fused, preferably 3-6 ring carbon atoms and 15 more preferably 5-6 ring carbon atoms. Any of the heterocyclyl groups can be unsubstituted or optionally substituted with one or more groups as defined above and one or more, preferably 1-2, more preferably one, "oxo" group. "-Heterocyclyl-" is a divalent 20 heterocyclyl radical.

As one skilled in the art will appreciate such heterocycle moieties may exist in several isomeric forms, all of which are to be encompassed by the present invention. For example, a 1,3,5-triazine 25 moiety is isomeric to a 1,2,4-triazine group. Such positional isomers are to be considered within the scope of the present invention. Likewise, the heterocyclyl or heteroaryl groups can be bonded to other moieties in the compounds of the invention. The 30 point(s) of attachment to these other moieties is not to be construed as limiting on the scope of the 35

invention. Thus, by way of example, a pyridyl moiety may be bound to other groups through the 2-, 3-, or 4-position of the pyridyl group and a piperidinyl may be bound to other groups through the nitrogen or carbon atoms of the piperidinyl group. All such configurations are to be construed as within the scope of the present invention.

Examples of heterocyclyl or heteroaryl moieties included in the scope of the present invention may include, but are not limited to, the following:



Heterocycle "fused" forms a ring system in which a heterocyclyl or heteroaryl group and a cycloalkyl or aryl group have two carbons in common, for example indole, isoquinoline, tetrahydroquinoline,

- 5 methylenedioxybenzene and the like.

"Fused-aryl" (e.g., fused-phenyl) means that an aryl radical and another ring have two carbon atoms in common, for example naphthylene, indole, 1,2,3,4-

- 10 tetrahydroquinoline, tetrahydronaphthylene, etc.

"Fused-heteroaryl" means that a heteroaryl radical and another ring have two carbon atoms in common, for example indole, 5,6,7,8-tetrahydroquinoline and the like. "Benzo", alone or in combination, means the

- 15 divalent radical  $C_6H_4=$  derived from benzene.

"Spirocycloalkyl" means that a cycloalkyl and another ring have one carbon atom in common, i.e., a geminal attachment of the two rings. "Spiroheterocyclyl" means

- 20 that a heterocyclyl radical and another ring have one carbon atom in common, i.e., a geminal attachment of the two rings.

The term "halo" or "halogen", alone or in combination,

- 25 refers to a halogen atom which may include fluoro, chloro, bromo and iodo. Preferred halo groups include chloro, bromo and fluoro with chloro and fluoro being especially preferred.

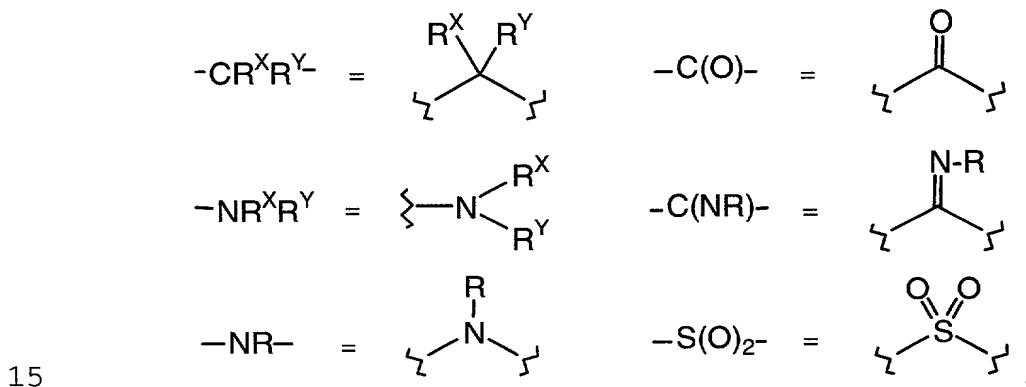
- 30 "Haloalkyl" and "haloalkoxy", alone or in combination, means an alkyl or alkoxy radical, respectively, as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-7, more preferably 1-5, most preferably 1-3, is replaced by a halogen radical, more preferably fluoro or chloro radicals. Examples of such haloalkyl and haloalkoxy radicals include 1,1,1-trifluoroethyl,

chloromethyl, 1-bromoethyl, fluoromethyl,  
difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, perfluoroethyl,  
perfluoropropyl, bis(trifluoromethyl)methyl,  
2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and the like.

5

"Hydroxyalkyl", alone or in combination, means an alkyl radical as defined above in which at least one hydrogen atom, preferably 1-4, more preferably 1-3, most preferably 1-2, is replaced by a hydroxy radical, but not more than one hydroxy radical is attached to the same carbon atom.

Certain symbols used herein are intended to have the following meanings:

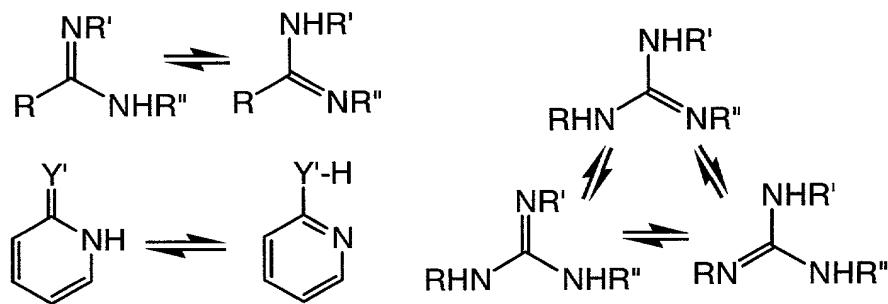


15

Further, a carbon atom substituted by two hydroxy radicals represents a carbonyl radical. For example,  $-CR_2R_2-$  represents a carbonyl radical when each  $R_2$  is a hydroxy radical.

20

It should be noted that compounds of the invention may contain groups that may exist in tautomeric forms, such as cyclic and acyclic amidine and guanidine groups, heteroatom substituted heteroaryl groups ( $Y' = O, S, NR$ ), and the like



and though one form is named, described, displayed and/or claimed herein, all the tautomeric forms are intended to be inherently included in such name,

5 description, display and/or claim.

"Modulate" as used herein refers to the ability of a compound of this invention to interact with a receptor, target gene or other gene product to (a) up-regulate the activity of that receptor, target gene or 10 other gene product or biological effect (for example, as an agonist) or (b) down-regulating the receptor, target gene or other gene product or other biological effect, particularly by acting as an antagonist for the receptor, target gene or other gene product.

15 Additionally, encompassed by "modulate" is the ability of a compound of the invention to effect a desired biological response, even if that response occurs upstream or downstream one or more steps in a signaling pathway from the receptor, target gene or other gene 20 product in question. Thus, by way of example, the compounds of the invention may provide the desired effect by interacting with an integrin receptor, particularly a vitronectin receptor, such as the  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ , and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  receptor, to act as an agonist or 25 antagonist to that receptor or at some point, either upstream or downstream, in the signaling pathway for the receptor to effect the desired therapeutic or prophylactic response.

"Pharmaceutically acceptable salt", as used herein, refers to an organic or inorganic salt which is useful in the treatment of a warm-blooded animal. Such salts can be acid or basic addition salts, depending on 5 the nature of the compound of this invention. For examples of "pharmacologically acceptable salts," see Berge et al., J. Pharm. Sci. 66:1 (1977). As used herein, "warm blooded animal" includes a mammal, including a member of the human, equine, porcine, 10 bovine, murine, canine, feline and the like species.

In the case of an acidic moiety in a compound of this invention, a salt may be formed by treatment of a compound of this invention with a basic compound, particularly an inorganic base. Preferred inorganic 15 salts are those formed with alkali and alkaline earth metals such as lithium, sodium, potassium, barium and calcium. Preferred organic base salts include, for example, ammonium, dibenzylammonium, benzylammonium, 2-hydroxyethylammonium, bis(2-hydroxyethyl)ammonium, 20 phenylethylbenzylamine, dibenzyl-ethylenediamine, and the like salts. Other salts of acidic moieties may include, for example, those salts formed with procaine, quinine and N-methylglucosamine, plus salts formed with basic amino acids such as glycine, ornithine, 25 histidine, phenylglycine, lysine and arginine. An especially preferred salt is a sodium or potassium salt of a compound of this invention.

With respect to basic moieties, a salt is formed by the treatment of a compound of this invention with 30 an acidic compound, particularly an inorganic acid. Preferred inorganic salts of this type may include, for example, the hydrochloric, hydrobromic, hydroiodic, sulfuric, phosphoric or the like salts. Preferred organic salts of this type, may include, for example, 35 salts formed with formic, acetic, succinic, citric, lactic, maleic, fumaric, palmitic, cholic, pamoic,

mucic, d-glutamic, d-camphoric, glutaric, glycolic, phthalic, tartaric, lauric, stearic, salicyclic, methanesulfonic, benzenesulfonic, para-toluenesulfonic, sorbic, puric, benzoic, cinnamic and the like organic acids. An especially preferred salt of this type is a hydrochloride or sulfate salt of a compound of this invention.

Also encompassed in the scope of the present invention are pharmaceutically acceptable esters of a carboxylic acid or hydroxyl containing group, including a metabolically labile ester or a prodrug form of a compound of this invention. A metabolically labile ester is one which may produce, for example, an increase in blood levels and prolong the efficacy of the corresponding non-esterified form of the compound. A prodrug form is one which is not in an active form of the molecule as administered but which becomes therapeutically active after some *in vivo* activity or biotransformation, such as metabolism, for example, enzymatic or hydrolytic cleavage. For a general discussion of prodrugs involving esters see Svensson and Tunek Drug Metabolism Reviews 165 (1988) and Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985). Examples of a masked carboxylate anion include a variety of esters, such as alkyl (for example, methyl, ethyl), cycloalkyl (for example, cyclohexyl), aralkyl (for example, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl), and alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl (for example, pivaloyloxymethyl). Amines have been masked as arylcarbonyloxyethyl substituted derivatives which are cleaved by esterases *in vivo* releasing the free drug and formaldehyde (Bungaard J. Med. Chem. 2503 (1989)). Also, drugs containing an acidic NH group, such as imidazole, imide, indole and the like, have been masked with N-acyloxymethyl groups (Bundgaard Design of Prodrugs, Elsevier (1985)). Hydroxy groups have been masked as

esters and ethers. EP 039,051 (Sloan and Little, 4/11/81) discloses Mannich-base hydroxamic acid prodrugs, their preparation and use. Esters of a compound of this invention, may include, for example,

5 the methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl esters, as well as other suitable esters formed between an acidic moiety and a hydroxyl containing moiety. Metabolically labile esters, may include, for example, methoxymethyl, ethoxymethyl, iso-propoxymethyl,  $\alpha$ -methoxyethyl, groups

10 such as  $\alpha$ -((C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>)alkyloxy)ethyl; for example, methoxyethyl, ethoxyethyl, propoxyethyl, iso-propoxyethyl, etc.; 2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-ylmethyl groups, such as 5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxolen-4-ylmethyl, etc.; C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>3</sub> alkylthiomethyl groups, for example,

15 methylthiomethyl, ethylthiomethyl, isopropylthiomethyl, etc.; acyloxymethyl groups, for example, pivaloyloxymethyl,  $\alpha$ -acetoxyethyl, etc.; ethoxycarbonyl-1-methyl; or  $\alpha$ -acyloxy- $\alpha$ -substituted methyl groups, for example  $\alpha$ -acetoxyethyl.

20 Additionally, the compounds of the invention may have one or more asymmetric carbon atoms and, therefore, may exist in stereoisomeric forms. All stereoisomers are intended to be included within the scope of the present invention. As used,

25 "stereoisomer" or "stereoisomeric" refers to a compound which has the same molecular weight, chemical composition, and constitution as another, but with the atoms grouped such that their orientation in three-dimensional space is different. Such stereoisomers may

30 exist as enantiomeric mixtures, diastereomers or may be resolved into individual stereoisomeric components (e.g. specific enantiomers) by methods familiar to one skilled in the art.

Likewise, the compounds of this invention may

35 exist as isomers, that is compounds of the same

molecular formula but in which the atoms, relative to one another, are arranged differently. In particular, the alkylene substituents of the compounds of this invention, are normally and preferably arranged and  
5 inserted into the molecules as indicated in the definitions for each of these groups, being read from left to right. However, in certain cases, one skilled in the art will appreciate that it is possible to prepare compounds of this invention in which these  
10 substituents are reversed in orientation relative to the other atoms in the molecule. That is, the substituent to be inserted may be the same as that noted above except that it is inserted into the molecule in the reverse orientation. One skilled in  
15 the art will appreciate that these isomeric forms of the compounds of this invention are to be construed as encompassed within the scope of the present invention.

Further, the compounds of the invention may exist as crystalline solids which can be crystallized from  
20 common solvents such as ethanol, N,N-dimethyl-formamide, water, or the like. Thus, crystalline forms of the compounds of the invention may exist as solvates and/or hydrates of the parent compounds or their pharmaceutically acceptable salts. All of such forms  
25 likewise are to be construed as falling within the scope of the invention.

While it may be possible to administer a compound of the invention alone, in the methods described, the compound administered normally will be present as an active ingredient in a pharmaceutical composition.  
30 Thus, in another embodiment of the invention, there is provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of this invention in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, which includes  
35 diluents, excipients and the like as described herein. A pharmaceutical composition of the invention may

comprise an effective amount of a compound of the invention or an effective dosage amount of a compound of the invention. An effective dosage amount of a compound of the invention includes an amount less than 5 or greater than an effective amount of the compound; for example, a pharmaceutical composition in which two or more unit dosages, such as in tablets, capsules and the like, are required to administer an effective amount of the compound, or alternatively, a multidose 10 pharmaceutical composition, such as powders, liquids and the like, in which an effective amount of the compound is administered by administering a portion of the composition.

The compounds of the invention are administered by 15 any suitable route, preferably in the form of a pharmaceutical composition adapted to such a route, and in a dose effective for the treatment intended. Therapeutically effective doses of the compounds of the present invention required to treat diseases and 20 disorders are readily ascertained by one of ordinary skill in the art using standard methods.

The pharmaceutically active compounds of this invention can be processed in accordance with conventional methods of pharmacy to produce medicinal 25 agents for administration to patients, including humans and other mammals.

The composition used in the noted therapeutic methods can be in a variety of forms. These include, for example, solid, semi-solid and liquid dosage forms, 30 such as tablets, pills, powders, liquid solutions or suspensions, liposomes, injectable and infusible solutions. The preferred form depends on the intended mode of administration and therapeutic application. Considerations for preparing appropriate formulations 35 will be familiar to one skilled in the art and are described, for example, in Goodman and Gilman's: "The

Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics", 8th Ed., Pergamon Press, Gilman et al. eds. (1990); and "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences", 18th Ed., Mack Publishing Co., A. Gennaro, ed. (1990). Methods for administration are discussed therein, e.g. for oral, topical, intravenous, intraperitoneal, or intramuscular administration. Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, diluents, and excipients, likewise, are discussed therein. Typical carriers, diluents, and excipients may include water (for example, water for injection), buffers, lactose, starch, sucrose, and the like.

As noted, a compound of the invention can be administered orally, topically or parenterally (e.g. intravenously, intraperitoneally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, etc.), or inhaled as a dry powder, aerosol, or mist, for pulmonary delivery. Such forms of the compounds of the invention may be administered by conventional means for creating aerosols or administering dry powder medications using devices such as for example, metered dose inhalers, nasal sprayers, dry powder inhaler, jet nebulizers, or ultrasonic nebulizers. Such devices optionally may be include a mouthpiece fitted around an orifice. In certain circumstances, it may be desirable to administer the desired compound of the invention by continuous infusion, such as through a continuous infusion pump, or using a transdermal delivery device, such as a patch.

The compounds of the invention may also be administered as an aerosol. The term "aerosol" includes any gas-borne suspended phase of a compound of the invention which is capable of being inhaled into the bronchioles or nasal passages. Specifically, aerosol includes a gas-borne suspension of droplets of the desired compound, as may be produced in a metered dose inhaler or nebulizer, or in a mist sprayer.

Aerosol also includes a dry powder composition of a compound of the instant invention suspended in air or other carrier gas, which may be delivered by insufflation from an inhaler device, for example.

5       For solutions used in making aerosols of the invention, the preferred range of concentration of the compounds of the invention is 0.1-100 milligrams (mg)/milliliter (mL), more preferably 0.1-30 mg/mL, and most preferably 1-10 mg/mL. Usually the solutions are  
10 buffered with a physiologically compatible buffer such as phosphate or bicarbonate. The usual pH range is from about 5 to about 9, preferably from about 6.5 to about 7.8, and more preferably from about 7.0 to about 7.6. Typically, sodium chloride is added to adjust the  
15 osmolarity to the physiological range, preferably within 10% of isotonic. Formulation of such solutions for creating aerosol inhalants is discussed, for example, in Remington's, *supra*; See, also, Ganderton and Johens, "Drug Delivery to the Respiratory Tract,  
20 Ellis Horwood (1987); Gonda, "Critical Review in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems" 6 273-313 (1990); and Raeburn et al. *J. Pharmacol. Toxicol. Methods.* 27 143-159 (1992).

Solutions of a compound of the invention may be  
25 converted into aerosols by any of the known means routinely used for making aerosol inhalant pharmaceuticals. In general, such methods comprise pressurizing or providing a means of pressurizing a container of the solution, usually with an inert  
30 carrier gas, and passing the pressurized gas through a small orifice, thereby pulling droplets of the solution into the mouth and trachea of the animal to which the drug is to be administered. Typically, a mouthpiece is fitted to the outlet of the orifice to facilitate  
35 delivery into the mouth and trachea.

In one embodiment, devices of the present invention comprise solutions of the compounds of the invention connected to or contained within any of the conventional means for creating aerosols in asthma medication, such as metered dose inhalers, jet nebulizers, or ultrasonic nebulizers. Optionally such devices may include a mouthpiece fitted around the orifice.

Further, there are provided a device which may 10 comprise a solution of a compound of the instant invention in a nasal sprayer.

A dry powder comprising a compound of the invention, optionally with an excipient is another embodiment. This may be administered by a drug powder 15 inhaler containing the described powder.

Powders may be formed with the aid of any suitable powder bases, for example, talc, lactose, starch and the like. Drops may be formulated with an aqueous base or non-aqueous base also comprising one or more 20 dispersing agents, suspending agents solubilizing agents, and the like.

Any of the formulations of the invention may also include one or more preservatives or bacteriostatic agents, for example, methyl hydroxybenzoate, ethyl 25 hydroxybenzoate, propyl hydroxybenzoate, chlorocresol, benzalkonium chlorides, and the like. Additionally, the formulations may contain other active ingredients.

The pharmaceutical formulations of the invention may be administered by parenteral or oral 30 administration for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatment. The pharmaceutical compositions can be administered in a variety of unit dosage forms depending on the method of administration. For example, unit dosage forms suitable for oral 35 administration may include, powders, tablets, pills, capsules and dragées.

The pharmaceutical formulations can be administered intravenously. Therefore, the invention further provides formulations for intravenous administration which comprise a compound of the 5 invention dissolved or suspended in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent therefor. A variety of aqueous carriers can be used, for example, water, buffered water or other buffer solutions, saline, and the like. The resulting aqueous solutions can be 10 packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous solution prior to administration. The sterile aqueous solution for the lyophilized product can be packaged as a kit for use with the lyophilized formulation. The 15 compositions can contain pharmaceutically acceptable substances to aid in administration and more closely mimic physiological conditions. Such substances, can include, for example, pH adjusting substances such as acids, bases or buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents and the like. Such substances may include but are not limited to, for example, sodium hydroxide, hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, sodium acetate, sodium lactate, sodium chloride, potassium chloride, calcium chloride, sorbitan monolaurate, 20 triethanolamine oleate, and the like or any other means familiar to one skilled in the art for maintaining pH at a desired level.

For solid formulations, carriers, diluents, and excipients known to one skilled in the art may be used. 30 Such carriers, diluents and excipients may include, for example, mannitol, lactose, starch magnesium stearate, sodium saccharin, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, or other solid polyol sugar, magnesium carbonate, and the like. For oral administration, a pharmaceutically 35 acceptable formulation is prepared by admixing any of the usual carrier, diluents, and excipients, such as

those noted, with from about 0.1 to about 95% of a compound of the invention.

The preferred dosage for use in the methods of the invention, however, is in the range of about 0.01 mg/kg to about 100 mg/kg of body weight, preferably from about 0.1 mg/kg to about 50 mg/kg, up to 4 times per day. Whatever the dosage form, one skilled in the art will recognize that the dosage administered will be adjusted to factors such as the age, weight, and condition of the patient involved. The skilled practitioner will be familiar with how to adjust the dosage to accommodate these and other factors.

While the compounds of the invention can be administered as the sole active pharmaceutical agent, the compounds can also be used in combination with one or more agents such as anti-platelet agents, anti-inflammatory agents, matrix metalloproteinase inhibitors, cancer treatment agents, antiinfective agents and the like. For example, the compounds of the invention can be administered in combination with glycoprotein IIb/IIIa receptor antagonists for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of acute coronary ischemic syndrome and the like (WO 97/35615, incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), or in combination with IL-1 antagonists, such as, p38 inhibitors, TNF- $\alpha$  inhibitors, TNF- $\alpha$  binding agents (such as TNF- $\alpha$  binding proteins), IL-1 inhibitors, IL-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1Ra) and the like, for the prophylaxis and/or treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis and the like (Arner et al., Arthritis & Rheumatism 38:1304-14, 1995). When administered as a combination, the therapeutic agents can be formulated as separate compositions which are given at the same time or different times, or the therapeutic agents can be given as a single composition.

Compound Synthesis

Compounds of the invention can be synthesized according to one or more of the following methods. It should be noted that the general procedures are shown as it relates to preparation of compounds having unspecified stereochemistry. However, such procedures are generally applicable to those compounds of a specific stereochemistry, e.g., where the stereochemistry about a group is (S) or (R). In addition, the compounds having one stereochemistry (e.g., (R)) can often be utilized to produce those having opposite stereochemistry (i.e., (S)) using well-known methods, for example, by inversion. Because compounds of the invention can possess one or more asymmetric carbon atoms, the compounds are thus capable of existing in the form of optical isomers as well as in the form of racemic or nonracemic mixtures thereof. The optical isomers can be obtained by resolution of the racemic mixtures according to conventional processes, for example by formation of diastereoisomeric salts by treatment with an optically active acid or base. Examples of appropriate acids are tartaric acid, diacetyl tartaric acid, dibenzoyl tartaric acid, ditoluoyl tartaric acid, camphorsulfonic acid and the like. Examples of appropriate bases are brucine, ephedrine, strychnine, morphine and the like. The separation of the mixture of diastereoisomers by crystallization is followed by liberation of the optically active bases from these salts. An alternative process for separation of optical isomers involves the use of a chiral chromatography column optimally chosen to maximize the separation of the enantiomers. Another available method involves synthesis of covalent diastereoisomeric molecules by reacting compounds of the invention with an optically pure acid in an activated form or an optically pure isocyanate. The

- synthesized diastereoisomers can be separated by conventional means such as chromatography, distillation, crystallization or sublimation, and then hydrolyzed to deliver the enantiomerically pure
- 5 compound. The optically active compounds of the invention can likewise be obtained by utilizing optically active starting materials or alternatively, by generating optically active synthetic intermediates either by chiral reactions, such as using a chiral
- 10 reagent, chiral catalyst and the like, or by isolating the desired chiral synthetic intermediate isomer using the methods described above. These isomers may be in the form of a free acid, a free base, an ester or a salt.
- 15 "Leaving group" (L) generally refers to groups readily displaceable by a nucleophile, such as an amine, a carbon, a thiol or an alcohol nucleophile. Such leaving groups are well known in the art. Examples of such leaving groups include, but are not
- 20 limited to, halides (such as chloro, bromo, iodo), triflates, tosylates, mesylate, alkoxy (such as methoxy), alkylthio (such as methylthiol), alkylsulfonyl (such as methylsulfonyl), phenoxy, thiophenoxy, phenylsulfonyl, N-hydroxysuccinimide,
- 25 N-hydroxybenzotriazole and the like. Thioethers may be oxidized to the corresponding sulfinyl groups by oxidation with an oxidizing agent, such as hydrogen peroxide, sodium periodate and the like. Thioethers and sulfinyl groups may be oxidized to the
- 30 corresponding sulfonyl groups by oxidation with an oxidizing agent, such as potassium peroxymonosulfate, potassium permanganate, hydrogen peroxide and the like. Preferred leaving groups are indicated herein where appropriate.
- 35 "Protecting group" generally refers to groups well known in the art which are used to prevent selected

reactive groups, such as carboxy, amino, hydroxy, mercapto and the like, from undergoing undesired reactions, such as nucleophilic, electrophilic, oxidation, reduction and the like (see Greene, T. W. 5 and Wuts, P. G. M., Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Wiley, 1991). Preferred protecting groups are indicated herein where appropriate. Examples of amino protecting groups include, but are not limited to, aralkyl, substituted aralkyl, cycloalkenylalkyl and 10 substituted cycloalkenyl alkyl, allyl, substituted allyl, acyl, alkoxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, silyl and the like. Examples of aralkyl include, but are not limited to, benzyl, ortho-methylbenzyl, trityl and benzhydryl, which can be optionally substituted with 15 halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, hydroxy, nitro, acylamino, acyl and the like, and salts, such as phosphonium and ammonium salts. Examples of aryl groups include phenyl, naphthyl, indanyl, anthracenyl, 9-(9-phenylfluorenyl), phenanthrenyl and the like. Examples 20 of cycloalkenylalkyl or substituted cycloalkenylalkyl radicals, preferably have 6-10 carbon atoms, include, but are not limited to, cyclohexenyl methyl and the like. Suitable acyl, alkoxycarbonyl and aralkoxycarbonyl groups include benzyloxycarbonyl, t- 25 butoxycarbonyl, iso-butoxycarbonyl, benzoyl, substituted benzoyl, butyryl, acetyl, tri-fluoroacetyl, tri-chloro acetyl, phthaloyl and the like. A mixture of protecting groups can be used to protect the same amino group, such as a primary amino group can be 30 protected by both an aralkyl group and an aralkoxycarbonyl group. Amino protecting groups can also form a heterocyclic ring with the nitrogen to which they are attached, for example, 1,2-bis(methylene)benzene, phthalimidyl, succinimidyl, 35 maleimidyl and the like and where these heterocyclic groups can further include adjoining aryl and

cycloalkyl rings. In addition, the heterocyclic groups can be mono-, di- or tri-substituted, such as nitrophthalimidyl. Amino groups may also be protected against undesired reactions, such as oxidation, through  
5 the formation of an addition salt, such as hydrochloride, toluenesulfonic acid, trifluoroacetic acid and the like. Many of the amino protecting groups are also suitable for protecting carboxy, hydroxy and mercapto groups. For example, aralkyl groups. Alkyl  
10 groups are also suitable groups for protecting hydroxy and mercapto groups, such as tert-butyl.

Silyl protecting groups are silicon atoms optionally substituted by one or more alkyl, aryl and aralkyl groups. Suitable silyl protecting groups  
15 include, but are not limited to, trimethylsilyl, triethylsilyl, tri-isopropylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, dimethylphenylsilyl, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)benzene, 1,2-bis(dimethylsilyl)ethane and diphenylmethylsilyl. Silylation of an amino groups provide mono- or di-silylamino groups. Silylation of  
20 aminoalcohol compounds can lead to a N,N,O-tri-silyl derivative. Removal of the silyl function from a silyl ether function is readily accomplished by treatment with, for example, a metal hydroxide or ammonium  
25 flouride reagent, either as a discrete reaction step or in situ during a reaction with the alcohol group. Suitable silylating agents are, for example, trimethylsilyl chloride, tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride, phenyldimethylsilyl chloride, diphenylmethyl  
30 silyl chloride or their combination products with imidazole or DMF. Methods for silylation of amines and removal of silyl protecting groups are well known to those skilled in the art. Methods of preparation of these amine derivatives from corresponding amino acids,  
35 amino acid amides or amino acid esters are also well known to those skilled in the art of organic chemistry

including amino acid/amino acid ester or aminoalcohol chemistry.

Protecting groups are removed under conditions which will not affect the remaining portion of the molecule. These methods are well known in the art and include acid hydrolysis, hydrogenolysis and the like. A preferred method involves removal of a protecting group, such as removal of a benzyloxycarbonyl group by hydrogenolysis utilizing palladium on carbon in a suitable solvent system such as an alcohol, acetic acid, and the like or mixtures thereof. A t-butoxy carbonyl protecting group can be removed utilizing an inorganic or organic acid, such as HCl or trifluoroacetic acid, in a suitable solvent system, such as dioxane or methylene chloride. The resulting amino salt can readily be neutralized to yield the free amine. Carboxy protecting group, such as methyl, ethyl, benzyl, tert-butyl, 4-methoxyphenylmethyl and the like, can be removed under hydrolysis and hydrogenolysis conditions well known to those skilled in the art.

Compounds of the invention may be prepared as described in the following schemes and synthetic examples.

Compounds of the invention,  $U-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_n-(Alk)_g-B$ , can be prepared by one or more of the following coupling reactions using reagents, reaction conditions and solvents typical for such coupling reactions. For compounds of the invention where k is 1, the hydroxy, thiol and amine of  $HO-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_n-(Alk)_g-B$ ,  $HS-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_n-(Alk)_g-B$  or  $H_2N-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_n-(Alk)_g-B$ , respectively, may be alkylated in the presence of base (such as sodium hydride, sodium methoxide, triethylamine and the like) in a dry solvent (such as ether, tetrahydrofuran and the like) to  $L\text{-alkyl-NHP}_2$ ,  $L\text{-alkyl-C(O)-OP}_1$  or  $L\text{-alkyl-}$

OP<sub>3</sub>, wherein P<sub>1</sub> is a carboxylic acid protecting group (such as methyl, ethyl, benzyl or the like), P<sub>2</sub> is an amine protecting group (such as t-butoxycarbonyl (BOC), benzyloxycarbonyl and the like) and P<sub>3</sub> is an alcohol protecting group (such as benzyl and the like). The -NHP<sub>2</sub> group may then be deprotected and reacted with L<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-R<sub>1</sub>, L<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-NH-R<sub>1</sub>, L<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-O-R<sub>1</sub> or L<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>1</sub>, wherein L<sub>1</sub> and L<sub>2</sub> are leaving groups (such as chloro, bromo, triflate, and the like), to yield the corresponding compounds R<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, R<sub>1</sub>-NH-C(Q)-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, R<sub>1</sub>-O-C(Q)-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B and R<sub>1</sub>-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, respectively. Alternatively, the -OP<sub>3</sub> group may be deprotected, the resulting alcohol group may be converted into a leaving group (such as halogen, triflate, tosylate, mesylate and the like) and undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction with R<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-NH<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>1</sub>-NH-C(Q)-NH<sub>2</sub>, R<sub>1</sub>-O-C(Q)-NH<sub>2</sub> or R<sub>1</sub>-NH<sub>2</sub> to yield R<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, R<sub>1</sub>-NH-C(Q)-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, R<sub>1</sub>-O-C(Q)-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B and R<sub>1</sub>-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, respectively. Further alternatively, the resulting alcohol group may be oxidized into an aldehyde or ketone group which can undergo reductive amination reaction with, for example, R<sub>1</sub>-NH<sub>2</sub> to yield R<sub>1</sub>-NH-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B. The -C(O)-OP<sub>3</sub> group may be deprotected, the resulting carboxylic acid may be converted into an acid halide or active ester (such as N-hydroxysuccinimide ester, N-hydroxybenzotriazole ester and the like) and undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction with R<sub>1</sub>-NH<sub>2</sub> to yield R<sub>1</sub>-NH-C(Q)-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B. Finally, the -OP<sub>3</sub> group may be deprotected and the resulting alcohol group may undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction with L<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-NH-R<sub>1</sub> in the presence

- of base (such as sodium hydride and the like) to yield  $R_1-NH-C(Q)-O-alkyl-G-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ . Alternatively, the above compounds may be prepared from  $HO-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$ ,  $HS-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$  or  $H_2N-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$ , respectively, by derivatization as described above followed by conversion of the  $-C(O)-OP_1$  group into an acid halide or active ester as described above and nucleophilic displacement reaction thereof with  $B-(Alk)_g-NH_2$ .
- For compounds of the invention where  $k$  is 0, the amine,  $H_2N-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ , may undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction with  $L_1-C(Q)-R_1$ ,  $L_1-C(Q)-NH-R_1$ ,  $L_1-C(Q)-O-R_1$  or  $L_2-R_1$  as described above to yield  $R_1-C(Q)-NH-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ ,  $R_1-NH-C(Q)-NH-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ ,  $R_1-O-C(Q)-NH-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$  and  $R_1-NH-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ , respectively. The compound  $L_1-C(Q)-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$  may undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction with  $R_1-NH_2$  as described above to yield  $R_1-NH-C(Q)-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ . Finally, the alcohol,  $HO-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ , may undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction with  $L_1-C(Q)-NH-R_1$  as described above to yield  $R_1-NH-C(Q)-O-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ . Alternatively, the above compounds may be prepared from  $H_2N-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$ ,  $L_1-C(Q)-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$  and  $HO-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$ , respectively, by derivatization as described above followed by conversion of the  $-C(O)-OP_1$  group into an acid halide or active ester as described above and nucleophilic displacement reaction thereof with  $B-(Alk)_g-NH_2$ .
- The intermediates  $HO-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$ ,  $HS-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$  and  $H_2N-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_h-(Alk)_g-B$  may be prepared from  $HO-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$ ,  $HS-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$  and  $H_2N-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$ , respectively, by deprotection of the  $-C(O)-OP_1$

group, conversion of the resulting carboxylic acid into an acid halide or active ester as described above and nucleophilic displacement reaction thereof with B-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-NH<sub>2</sub>. Depending on the activation and reaction 5 conditions used, the hydroxy, thiol and/or amino groups may require protection with an appropriate protecting group to avoid condensation of the acid halide or active ester with the hydroxy, thiol or amino group.

When h is 0, the intermediates HO-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-B, 10 HS-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-B and H<sub>2</sub>N-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-B may be prepared from HO-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-CR<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub>, -CR<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, -C(O)-OP<sub>1</sub>, HS-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-CR<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub>, -CR<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, -C(O)-OP<sub>1</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>N-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-CR<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub>, -CR<sub>17</sub>, R<sub>18</sub>, -C(O)-OP<sub>1</sub>, respectively, by deprotection of the -C(O)-OP<sub>1</sub> group, conversion of the resulting carboxylic 15 acid into an acid halide or active ester as described above and nucleophilic displacement reaction thereof with NH<sub>3</sub>, HO-R<sub>20</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>20</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-S(O)-R<sub>20</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>20</sub> or NH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)-R<sub>20</sub>. R<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub>, and R<sub>18</sub>, represent R<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub> and R<sub>18</sub>, respectively, or radicals useful in the preparation 20 of R<sub>15</sub>, R<sub>16</sub>, R<sub>17</sub> and R<sub>18</sub>, respectively, as defined herein, such as protected and unprotected amino, hydroxy, thiol, carboxylic acid, thiocarboxylic acid, amido, thioamido, cyano and the like radicals and precursors thereof. Depending on the activation and reaction 25 conditions used, hydroxy, thiol and/or amino groups may require protection with an appropriate protecting group to avoid condensation of the acid halide or active ester with the hydroxy, thiol or amino group.

The intermediate L<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, wherein Q is O or S, may be prepared from the 30 corresponding carboxylic acid or thiocarboxylic acid using well known reagents and conditions, such as the preparation of acid halides, active esters and the like. The intermediate L<sub>1</sub>-C(Q)-V-A-(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-(C(O)-NH)<sub>h</sub>-(Alk)<sub>g</sub>-B, wherein Q is NH, N-CN or N-alkyl, may be 35 prepared from the corresponding amido, thioamido, cyano

and the like group using well known reagents and conditions used in the preparation of amidine and quanidine groups. The preparation of amidine groups, such as a  $-C(NR)-N(R')-$  radical, is well known to those skilled in the art (see Baati et al., *Synthesis* 1999:927-929; Dunn, *Compr. Org. funct. Group Transform.* 5:741-82 and 1161-308, 1995; and Gautier et al., *Chem. Amidines Imidates*, Patai (Ed.), Wiley (1975), pp. 283-348). Guanidine groups, such as a  $-N(R')-C(NR)-N(R'')$  radical, can be prepared from the corresponding (a) urea groups (e.g., by reaction with  $POCl_3$  and a substituted amine in an organic solvent, such as toluene), (b) thiourea groups (e.g., by reaction with a substituted amine in the presence of  $CuSO_4$ ,  $SiO_2$  and a base, such as triethylamine, in an organic solvent such as tetrahydrofuran (*Tet. Lett.* 36:2841-4, 1995) or sodium periodate in the presence of base in dimethylformamide and water (*Synlett* 1997:1053-4)), (c) substituted cyanamide groups,  $-N(R)-CN$  (e.g., by reaction with a substituted amine), (d) imino ester amine groups,  $R'O-C(NR)-N(R')-$  (e.g., by reaction with a substituted amine), or (e) imino thioester amine groups,  $R'S-C(NR)-N(R')-$  by reaction with a substituted amine (*Synth. Commun.* 29:1757-66, 1999).

In general,  $J-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_n-(Alk)_g-B$ , wherein J- represents radicals useful in the preparation of U- radicals as defined herein, such as protected and unprotected amino, hydroxy, thiol, carboxylic acid, thiocarboxylic acid, amido, thioamido, cyano and the like radicals and precursors thereof, may be prepared from  $J-V-A-(Alk)_j-C(O)-OP_1$  by deprotection of the  $-C(O)-OP_1$  group, conversion of the resulting carboxylic acid into an acid halide or active ester as described above and nucleophilic displacement reaction thereof with  $B-(Alk)_g-NH_2$ . Alternatively,  $J-V-A-(Alk)_j-(C(O)-NH)_n-(Alk)_g-B$  may be prepared from  $J-V-A-(Alk)_j-$

CR<sub>15</sub>.R<sub>16</sub>.-CR<sub>17</sub>.R<sub>18</sub>.-C(O)-OP<sub>1</sub> by deprotection of the -C(O)-OP<sub>1</sub> group, conversion of the resulting carboxylic acid into an acid halide or active ester as described above and nucleophilic displacement reaction thereof with NH<sub>3</sub>,

5 HO-R<sub>20</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>20</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-S(O)-R<sub>20</sub>, NH<sub>2</sub>-S(O)<sub>2</sub>-R<sub>20</sub> or NH<sub>2</sub>-C(O)-R<sub>20</sub>. Depending on the activation and reaction conditions used, the J- group may require protection with an appropriate protecting group to avoid condensation of the J- group with other reactive groups, such as the

10 acid halide, active ester and the like.

Schemes 1-11 illustrate the preparation of the intermediate J-V-A-M, wherein M is -(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>1</sub> or -(Alk)<sub>j</sub>-CR<sub>15</sub>.R<sub>16</sub>.-CR<sub>17</sub>.R<sub>18</sub>.-CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>1</sub>. Scheme 1 illustrates the formation of the ring A group when a nitrogen atom in

15 ring A is coupled to the J-V- group. Ring A (2) may be formed by nucleophilic displacement reaction of L<sub>2</sub> of compound (1), wherein CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub> is other than a carbonyl and L<sub>2</sub> is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, triflyate, tosylate, mesylate and the like or

20 alternatively, wherein CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub> is a carbonyl and L<sub>2</sub> is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, methoxy, methylthiol, phenoxy, thiophenoxy and the like (Tetrahedron 55:6813-6830, 1999; J. Org. Chem. 63:9678-

25 9683, 1998), by J-V-NH<sub>2</sub> in the presence of a base, such as triethylamine and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide and the like, followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement

30 reaction of L<sub>1</sub> of compound (1), wherein L<sub>1</sub> is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzo-triazole, methoxy, methylthiol, phenoxy, thiophenoxy and the like, in the presence of an appropriate base, such as triethylamine,

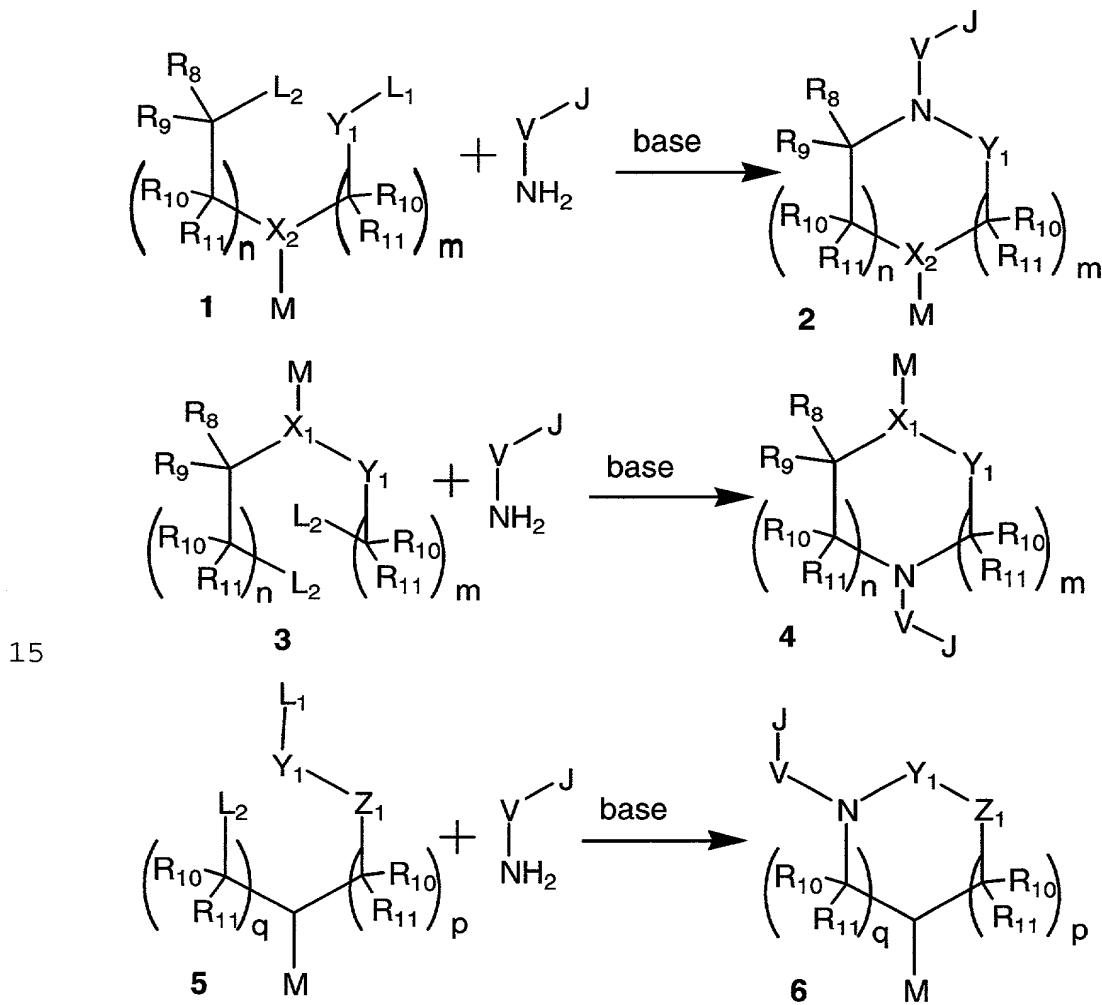
35 sodium hydride, sodium methoxide and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, tetrahydrofuran,

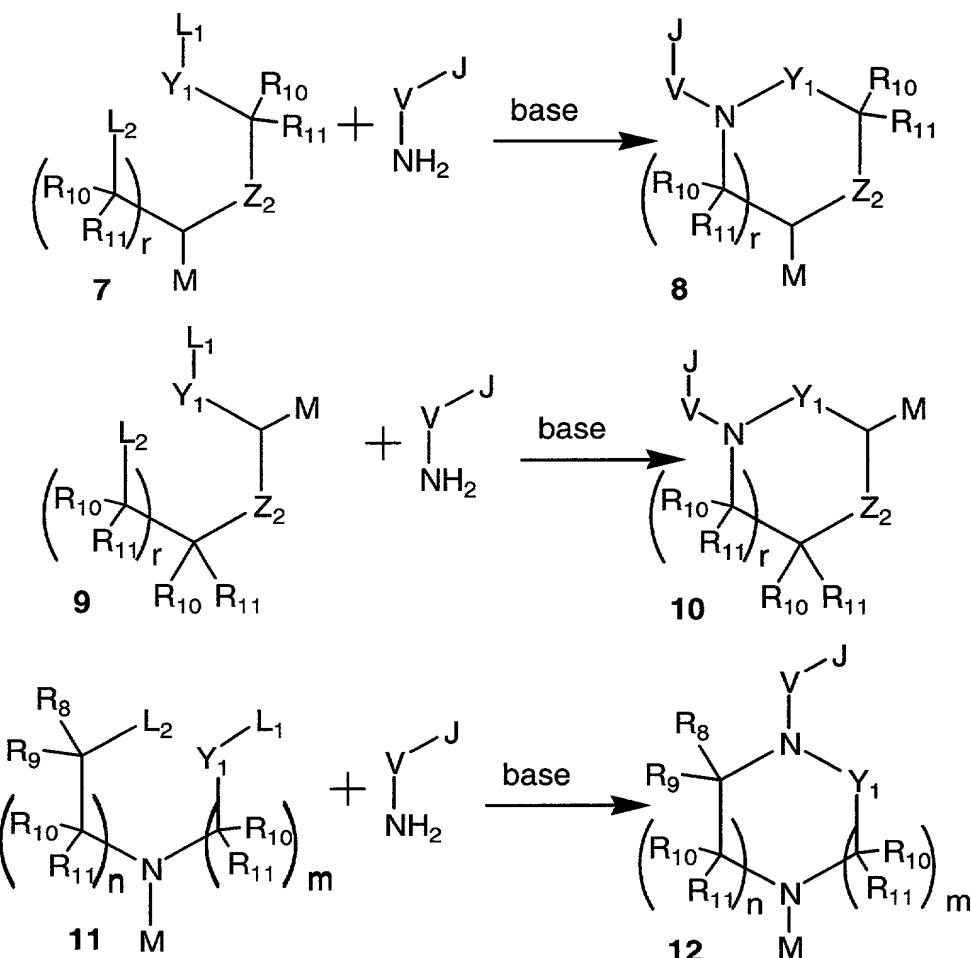
dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide and the like.

Alternatively,  $L_1$  may undergo nucleophilic displacement reaction by  $J-V-NH_2$  followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement reaction of  $L_2$ . Further,

- 5 alternatively, ring A (2) may be formed by the above reactions in a stepwise manner, such that one of the leaving groups is reacted with by  $J-V-NH_2$ , the other leaving group is introduced into the intermediate followed by cyclization. For example, the  $L_2$  in  
 10 compound (1) may be a hydroxy group which can be converted into a leaving group after the reaction of  $L_1$  with by  $J-V-NH_2$ .

Scheme 1





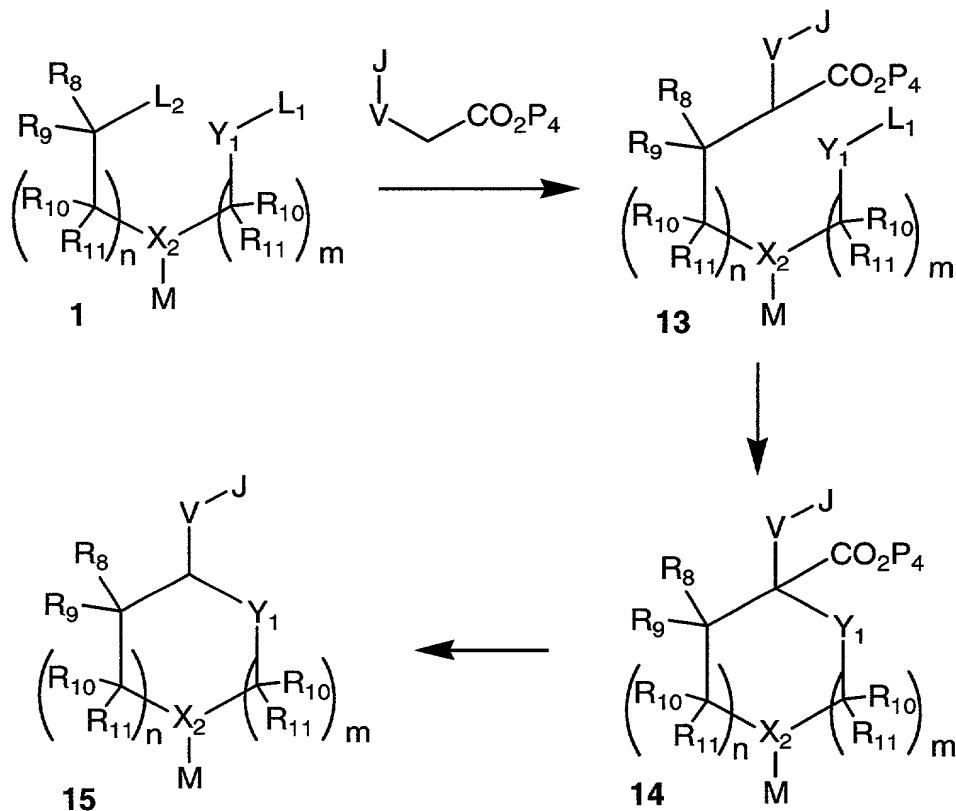
Ring A (4) may be formed by nucleophilic

- 5 displacement reaction of L<sub>2</sub> of compound (3), wherein L<sub>2</sub> is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, triflyate, tosylate, mesylate and the like, by J-V-NH<sub>2</sub> in the presence of a base, such as triethylamine and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, tetrahydrofuran, alcohol, dimethylformamide, dimethylsulfoxide and the like. Ring A (6), (8), (10) and (12) may be prepared by reaction of J-V-NH<sub>2</sub> with compounds (5), (7), (9) and (11), respectively, in a similar manner to that described above for ring A (2).
- 10 From the above, one skilled in the art will be able to use other synthetic approaches to prepare ring A (2), (4), (6), (8), (10) and (12), such as reacting J-V-NH<sub>2</sub>
- 15

with synthetic intermediates used in the preparation of compounds (1), (3), (5), (7), (9) and/or (11) and then forming ring A. For example, nucleophilic displacement reaction of  $L_2$  in  $L_2-CR_8R_9(CR_{10}R_{11})_n-NP_1-M$ , wherein  $P_1$  is an amine protecting group, by  $J-V-NH_2$  followed by nucleophilic displacement reaction of  $L_1$  in  $L_1-Y_1-(CR_{10}R_{11})_m-L_3$ , wherein  $L_3$  is a leaving group like  $L_2$ , deprotection of the amine followed by cyclization via nucleophilic displacement of  $L_3$  by the deprotected amine group.

As illustrated above, compounds (1), (3), (5), (7), (9) and (11) are commercially available or may be readily prepared using commercially available starting materials and synthetic methods and reagents well known to those skilled in the art.

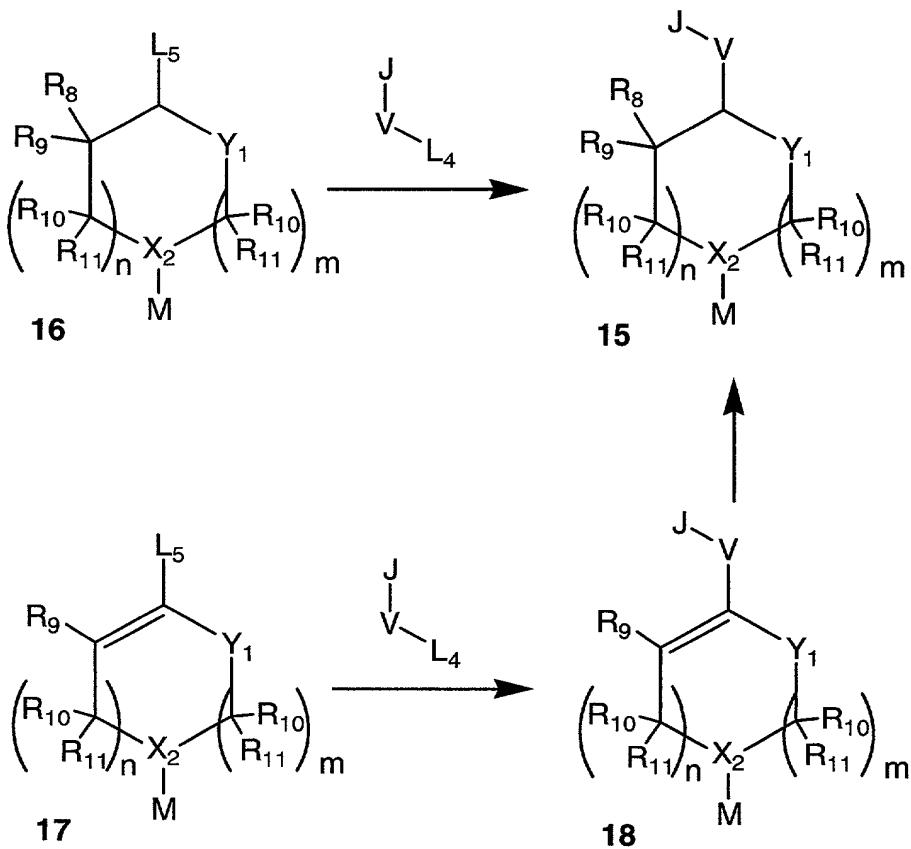
Scheme 2



Scheme 2 illustrates the formation of the A group when  $X_2$  is a carbon atom coupled to the J-V- group. Ring A (15) may be formed by nucleophilic displacement reaction of  $L_2$  of compound (1), wherein  $CR_8R_9$  is other than a carbonyl and  $L_2$  is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, triflyate, tosylate, mesylate and the like or alternatively, wherein  $CR_8R_9$  is a carbonyl and  $L_2$  is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzotriazole, methoxy, methylthiol, phenoxy, thiophenoxy and the like, by J-V- $CH_2-CO_2P_4$  (or alternatively, the corresponding Wittig reagent (Chem. Rev. 89:863-927, 1989) or Horner-Wadsworth-Emmons condensation (Tet. Lett. 24:4405-4408, 1983)) in the presence of a base, such as sodium hydride, sodium methoxide, lithium diisopropylamine (LDA) and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, tetrahydrofuran and the like, followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement reaction of  $L_1$  of compound (13), wherein  $L_1$  is a leaving group, such as chloro, bromo, iodo, N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxybenzo-triazole, methoxy, methylthiol, phenoxy, thiophenoxy and the like, in the presence of an appropriate base, such as sodium hydride, sodium methoxide, lithium diisopropylamine and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, tetrahydrofuran and the like. The resulting compound (14) is then deprotected and decarboxylated to yield ring A (15). Alternatively, ring A (15) may be prepared by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_1$  of compound (1) by (J-V- $CH_2-$ )<sub>2</sub>CuLi, J-V- $CH_2$ -Li, J-V- $CH_2$ -MgBr or the like followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$ , which is preferably introduced following reaction of  $L_2$ , in the presence of an appropriate base, such as sodium hydride, sodium methoxide, lithium diisopropylamine and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, tetrahydrofuran and the like.

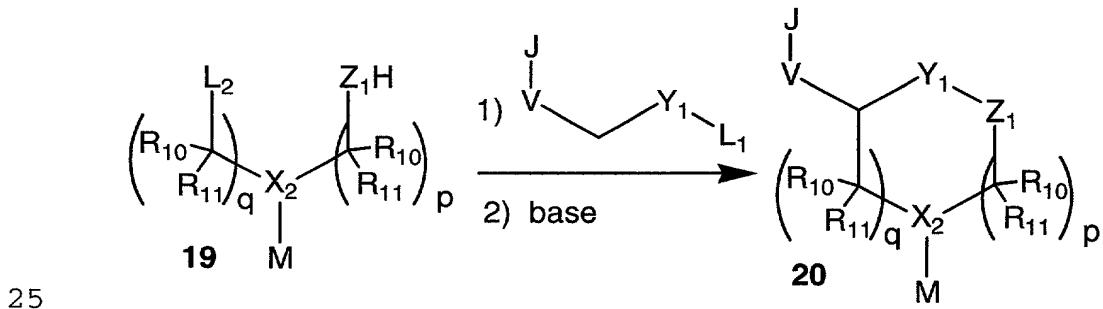
From the above, one skilled in the art will be able to use the above approach or alternative synthetic approaches to prepare ring A (15) when  $X_2$  represents a nitrogen atom, such as reacting J-V-CH<sub>2</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub> with synthetic intermediates used in the preparation of compound (11) and then forming ring A. For example, nucleophilic displacement reaction of L<sub>2</sub> in L<sub>2</sub>-CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>(CR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-NP<sub>1</sub>-M, wherein P<sub>1</sub> is an amine protecting group, by J-V-CH<sub>2</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub> followed by nucleophilic displacement reaction of L<sub>1</sub> in L<sub>1</sub>-Y<sub>1</sub>-(CR<sub>10</sub>R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>m</sub>-L<sub>3</sub>, wherein L<sub>3</sub> is a leaving group like L<sub>2</sub>, deprotection of the amine followed by cyclization via nucleophilic displacement of L<sub>3</sub> by the deprotected amine group to yield compound (12).

Scheme 3



Scheme 3 illustrates alternative methods for the preparation of ring A (15) by direct coupling of compound (16), wherein L<sub>5</sub> is a hydrogen, chloro, bromo or iodo radical, and J-V-L<sub>4</sub>, wherein L<sub>4</sub> is a chloro, 5 bromo or iodo, in the presence of a strong base, such as NaNH<sub>2</sub>, KNH<sub>2</sub>, LDA and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, THF and the like. In addition, a catalyst, such as copper halide, palladium complex, lead tricarboxylates and the like, may be added to 10 assist the reaction. Alternatively, J-V-L<sub>4</sub> may be coupled to compound 17, such as by the Heck reaction (Trans. Met. Org. Synth. 1:208-240, 1998; e.g., when L<sub>5</sub> is a halide, triflate or the like, in the presence of Pd(PPh<sub>3</sub>)<sub>4</sub>) and the like, followed by introduction of the 15 R<sub>8</sub> group to compound (18) when R<sub>8</sub> is other than a hydrogen, such as by Michael-type nucleophilic reaction (e.g., (R<sub>8</sub>)<sub>2</sub>CuLi or the like) and the like, or reduction of the double bond, such as by hydrogenation (e.g., hydrogenation in the presence of Pd/C catalyst, 20 magnesium in methanol and the like) and the like, when R<sub>8</sub> is a hydrogen. The processes of Scheme 3 are also applicable to the preparation of ring A (15) when X<sub>2</sub> represents a nitrogen atom.

Scheme 4



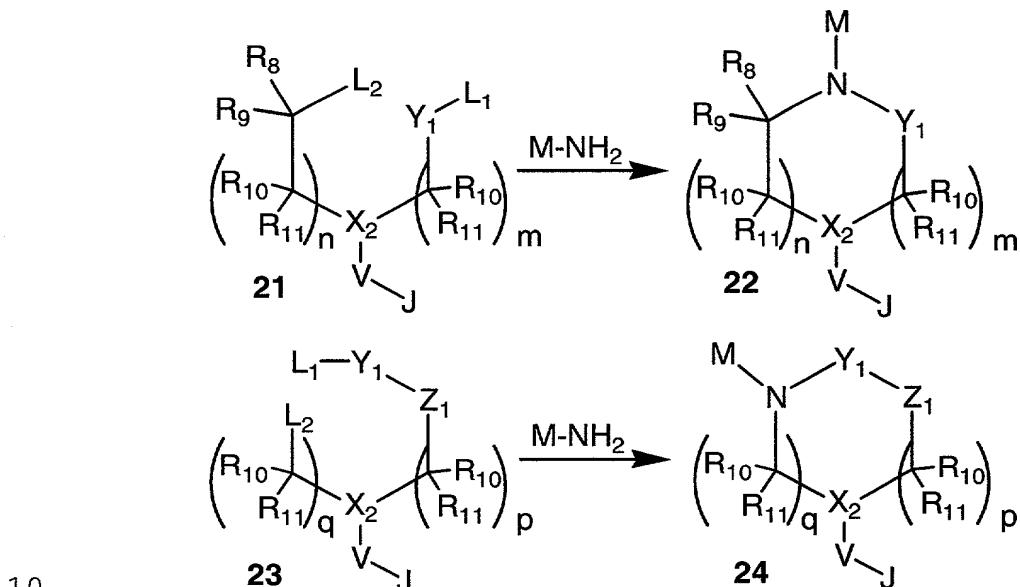
25

Scheme 4 illustrates the preparation of ring A (20). Ring A (20) can be formed by nucleophilic displacement of L<sub>1</sub> in J-V-CH<sub>2</sub>-Y<sub>1</sub>-L<sub>1</sub> by Z<sub>1</sub> of compound (19) in the presence of base, such as triethylamine and

the like, followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement reaction of  $L_2$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, THF and the like.

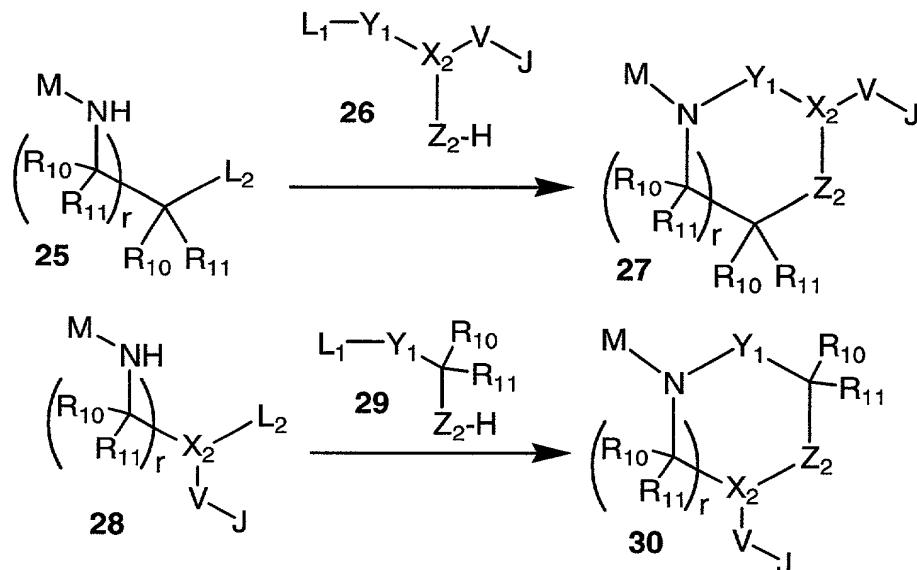
- 5 The process of Scheme 4 are also applicable to the preparation of ring A (15) when  $X_2$  represents a nitrogen atom.

Scheme 5



- 10 Scheme 5 illustrates the preparation of ring A (22) and (24). Ring A (22) and (24) can be prepared from compounds (21) and (23), respectively, in the same manner as described in Scheme 1. Compound (21) can be prepared by reacting  $J-V-X_2(H)-CO_2P_1$  with  $L_2-(CR_{10}R_{11})_m-Y_1-P_5$ , wherein  $P_1$  and  $P_5$  are protecting groups, in the presence of a base, such as sodium hydride and the like, to remove the proton on  $X_2$  in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, THF and the like, followed by conversion of the  $-CO_2P_1$  into  $-(CR_{10}R_{11})_m-CR_9R_8-L_2$  and  $-Y_1-P_5$  into  $-Y_1-L_1$  using processes and reagents well known to those skilled in the art. In a similar manner, Compound (23) can be prepared by reacting  $J-V-X_2(H)-CO_2P_1$  with  $L_2-(CR_{10}R_{11})_p-Z_1-Y_1-P_5$  in the presence of a base

followed by conversion of the  $-\text{CO}_2\text{P}_1$  into  $-(\text{CR}_{10}\text{R}_{11})_q\text{-L}_2$  and  $-\text{Y}_1\text{-P}_5$  into  $-\text{Y}_1\text{-L}_1$  using processes and reagents well known to those skilled in the art. Alternatively, the introduction of the  $\text{M-NH}_2$  moiety may be done in a  
 5 stepwise manner, such as nucleophilic displacement of the  $\text{L}_2$  group by  $\text{M-NH}_2$  followed by conversion  $-\text{Y}_1\text{-P}_5$  into  $-\text{Y}_1\text{-L}_1$  and cyclization. Also,  $-\text{Z}_1\text{-P}_5$  group may be present instead of  $-\text{Z}_1\text{-Y}_1\text{-P}_5$  group in which case the  $-\text{Z}_1\text{-P}_5$  group would be converted into the  $-\text{Z}_1\text{-Y}_1\text{-L}_1$  group by  
 10 reaction of  $-\text{Z}_1\text{-H}$  with  $\text{L}_1\text{-Y}_1\text{-L}_1$  and the like.

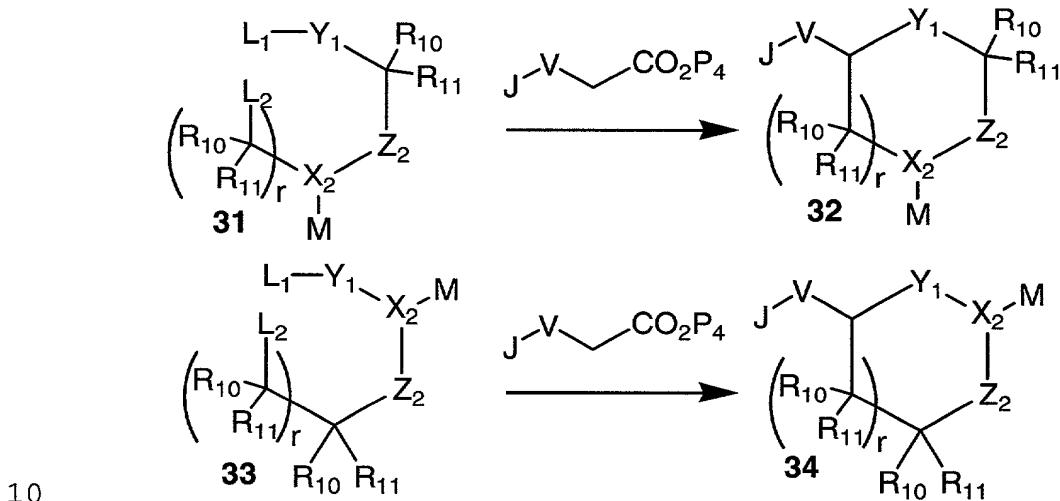
Scheme 6

Scheme 6 illustrates the preparation of ring A  
 15 (27) and (30). Ring A (27) can be prepared from compounds (25) and (26) and ring A (30) can be prepared from compounds (28) and (29) by nucleophilic displacement of  $\text{L}_2$  by  $\text{Z}_2\text{-H}$  in the presence of base, such as triethylamine, sodium hydride and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, THF, DMF and the like, followed by nucleophilic displacement of  $\text{L}_1$  by  $-\text{NH}_2$  in the presence of base, such as triethylamine, sodium hydride and the like, in an appropriate solvent, such as ether, THF, DMF and the like. Alternatively,  
 20 the order of the steps may be reversed, such that  $\text{L}_1$  is  
 25

displaced by  $-NH-$  and then  $L_2$  is displaced by  $Z_2-H$ . Also, the groups to be reacted second are preferably protected during the first step and then converted into the reactive groups. For example, the  $-NH-$  is  $-NP_2-$  and  $Y_1-L_1$  is  $Y_1-P_5$ ,  $L_2$  is displaced by  $Z_2-H$ ,  $-NP_2-$  is converted into  $-NH-$  and  $Y_1-P_5$  is converted into  $Y_1-L_1$ , and then  $L_1$  is displaced by  $-NH-$ .

5 and then  $L_1$  is displaced by  $-NH-$ .

Scheme 7

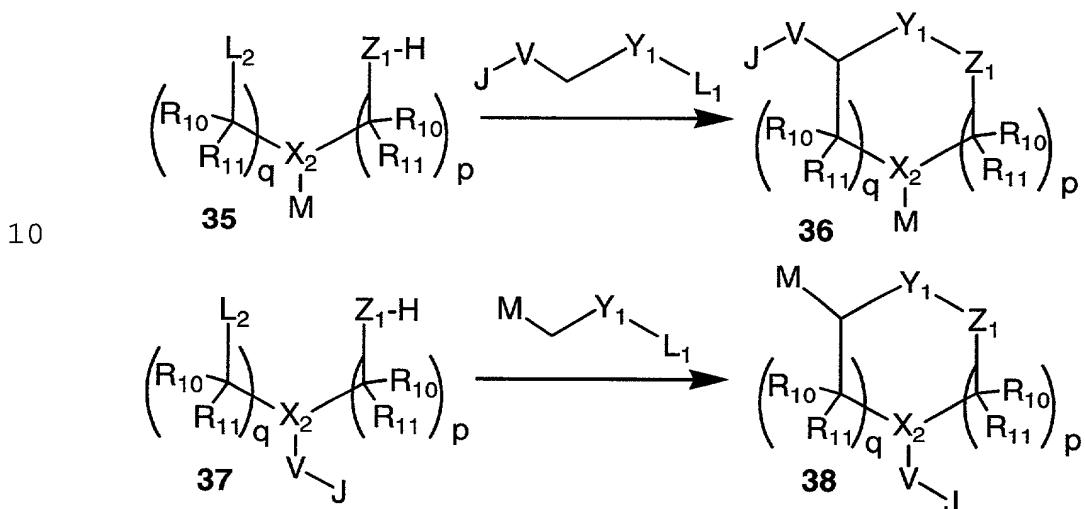
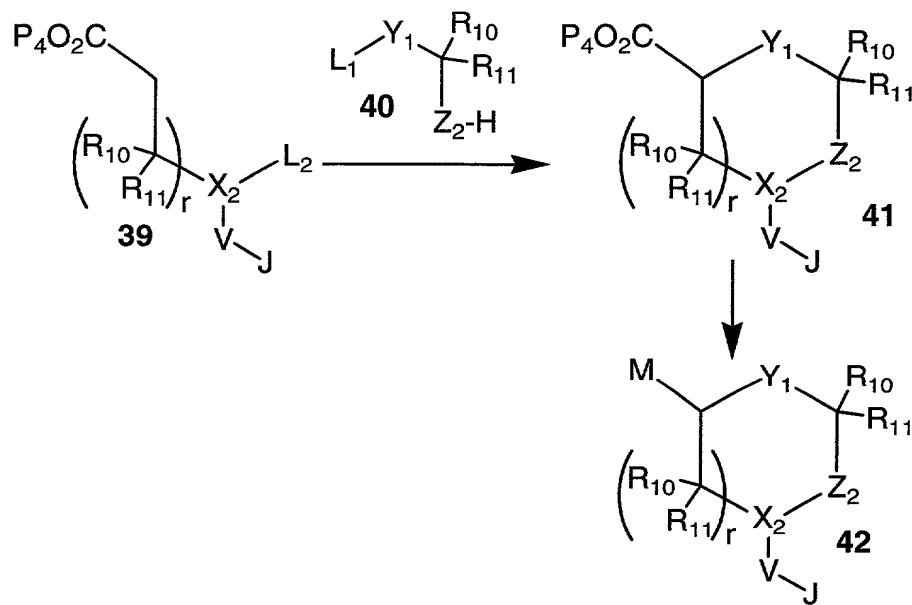


Scheme 7 illustrates the preparation of ring A (32) and (34). Ring A (32) and (34) can be prepared from compounds (31) and (33), respectively, by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_1$  and  $L_2$  by  $J-V-CH_2-CO_2P_4$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, followed by deprotection and decarboxylation as described above in Scheme 2.

15 Compound (31) can be prepared from  $P_1O-(CR_{10}R_{11})_r-X_2(M)-L_2$  by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$  by  $HZ_2-CR_{10}R_{11}-Y_1-P_5$  followed by conversion of  $Y_1-P_5$  to  $Y_1-L_1$  and  $P_1O-$  to  $-L_2$ .

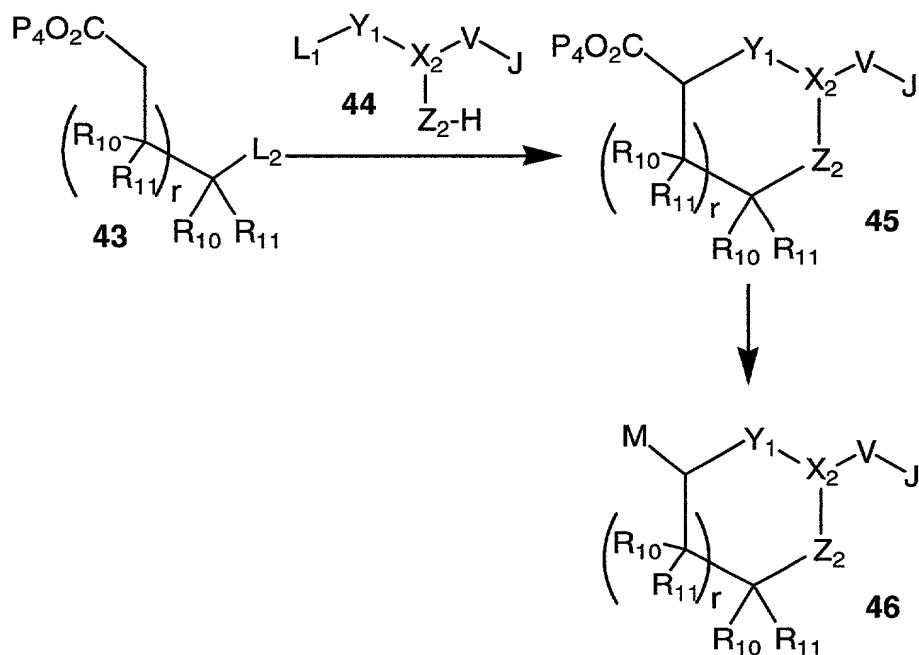
20 Alternatively, the conversions of  $Y_1-P_5$  and  $P_1O-$  and reaction with  $J-V-CH_2-CO_2P_4$  may be done in a stepwise fashion. For example,  $Y_1-P_5$  is converted into  $Y_1-L_1$ , reacted with  $J-V-CH_2-CO_2P_4$  and then  $P_1O-$  is converted 25 into  $-L_2$  followed by ring cyclization.

Scheme 8 illustrates the preparation of ring A (36) and (38). Ring A (36) and (38) can be prepared from compounds (35) and (37), respectively, by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_1$  by  $Z_2$  in the presence of base, such as triethylamine and the like, followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, as described above in Scheme 4.

Scheme 8Scheme 9

Scheme 9 illustrates the preparation of ring A (42). Compound (41) can be prepared from compounds (39) and (40) by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$  by  $Z_2$  in the presence of base, such as triethylamine and the like, followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_1$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, as described above. Ring A (42) can be prepared from compound (41) by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$  of  $M-L_2$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, followed by deprotection and decarboxylation of the  $-CO_2P_4$  group. Alternatively, the  $-CO_2P_4$  group can be converted into the M group using processes and reagents well known to those skilled in the art. For example,  $-CO_2P_4$  group can be reduced to  $-CH_2-OH$ , converted into  $-CH_2-L_2$  followed by nucleophilic displacement of the  $L_2$  group with the appropriate organometallic reagent, such as  $(P_1O_2C-Alk-)_2CuLi$  and the like.

Scheme 10

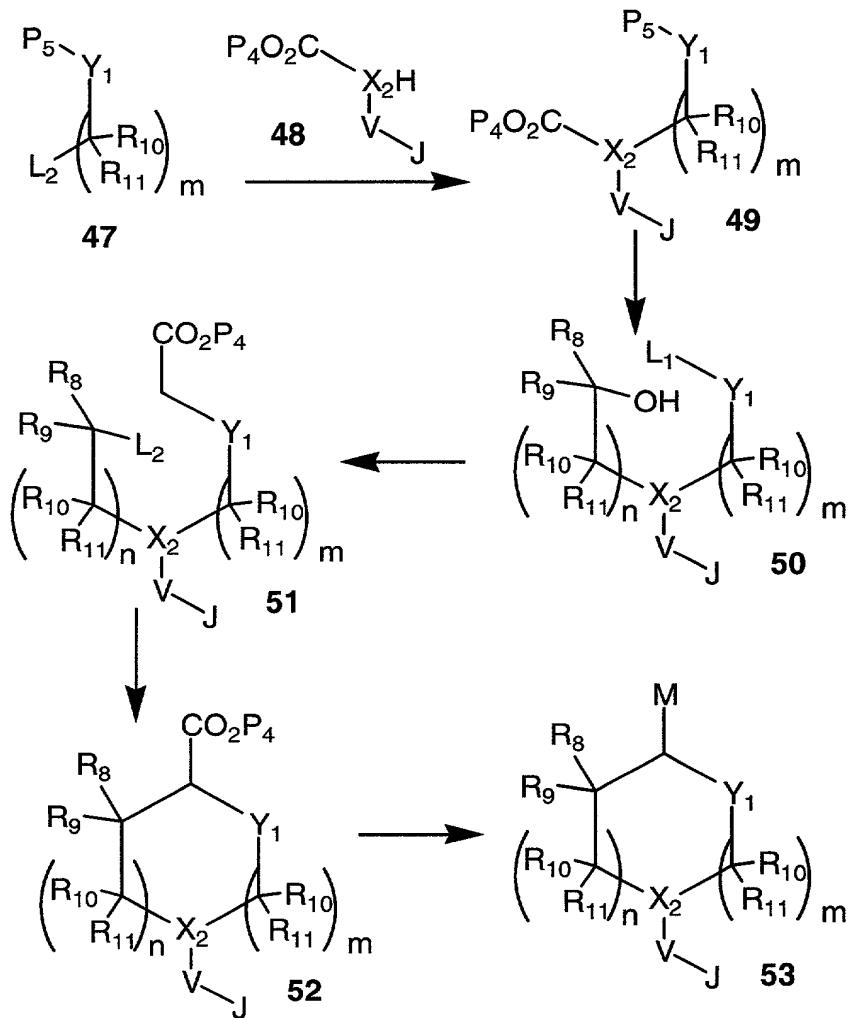


Scheme 10 illustrates the preparation of ring A (46). Compound (45) can be prepared from compounds

(43) and (44) by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$  by  $Z_2$  in the presence of base, such as triethylamine and the like, followed by cyclization by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_1$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, as described above.

5 Ring A (46) can be prepared from compound (45) by nucleophilic displacement of  $L_2$  of  $M-L_2$  in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, followed by deprotection and decarboxylation of the

10  $-CO_2P_4$  group. Alternatively, the  $-CO_2P_4$  group can be converted into the M group using processes and reagents well known to those skilled in the art.

Scheme 11

Scheme 11 illustrates the preparation of ring A (53). Compound (49) can be prepared from compounds (47) and (48) by nucleophilic displacement of L<sub>2</sub> in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like. Compound (50) can be prepared from compound (49) by conversion of -CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub> into -(R<sub>10</sub>R<sub>11</sub>)<sub>n</sub>-CR<sub>8</sub>R<sub>9</sub>-OH (for example, by converting -CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub> into -CH<sub>2</sub>-CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub>, alkylating the -CH<sub>2</sub>- group with R<sub>10</sub>-L<sub>2</sub> and R<sub>11</sub>-L<sub>2</sub> in the presence of base and reducing the -CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub> into -CH<sub>2</sub>-OH), followed by conversion of Y<sub>1</sub>-P<sub>5</sub> into Y<sub>1</sub>-L<sub>1</sub>. Compound (51) is prepared by nucleophilic displacement of L<sub>1</sub> of compound (50) by an acetate anion, such as P<sub>4</sub>O<sub>2</sub>C-CH<sub>2</sub>-ZnBr and the like, followed by conversion of the -OH group into a leaving group, L<sub>2</sub>. Compound (51) is then cyclized by nucleophilic displacement of L<sub>2</sub> in the presence of base, such as sodium hydride, LDA and the like, as described above, to form compound (52). Finally, compound (53) is prepared from compound (52) by converting -CO<sub>2</sub>P<sub>4</sub> into -M as described in Scheme 9.

The reactions described above may be carried out in any number of solvents in which the reactants may be mutually soluble, including, for example, benzene, tetrahydrofuran, toluene, chloroform, dichloromethane, N,N-dimethylformamide, ethyl ether, dioxane, water, acetonitrile, or the like. Generally the reaction is carried out at a temperature of between -80°C and 150°C, preferably, however, at room temperature. In certain cases, as noted in the examples provided herein, however, the temperature of the reaction may reach as high as or exceed about 360°C.

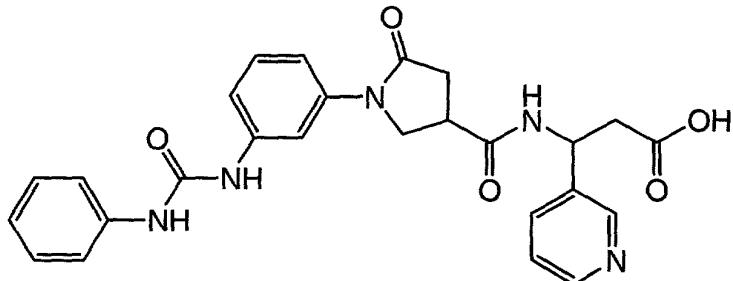
The product and intermediates may be isolated or purified using one or more standard purification techniques, including, for example, one or more of simple solvent evaporation, recrystallization, distillation, sublimation, filtration, chromatography,

including thin-layer chromatography, HPLC (e.g., reverse phase HPLC using, for example, dilute trifluoroacetic acid in water, acetonitrile, or methanol mixtures as eluent), column chromatography, 5 flash chromatography, radial chromatography, trituration, and the like.

In the preparation of the compounds of the invention, one skilled in the art will understand that one may need to protect or block various reactive 10 functionalities on the starting compounds or intermediates while a desired reaction is carried out on other portions of the molecule. After the desired reactions are complete, or at any desired time, normally such protecting groups will be removed by, for 15 example, hydrolytic or hydrogenolytic means. Such protection and deprotection steps are conventional in organic chemistry. One skilled in the art is referred to "Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry," McOmie, Ed., Plenum Press, New York, New York; and "Protective 20 Groups in Organic Synthesis," Greene, Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY (1981) for the teaching of protective groups which may be useful in the preparation of compounds of the present invention.

Alternate means beyond those described above for 25 preparing the compounds of the invention will be apparent to one skilled in the art and the noted general procedures are not to be construed as limiting the invention. To more fully understand the invention, including methods of preparing compounds of the 30 invention, the following non-limiting examples are provided. The reader will appreciate that starting materials not otherwise described herein are either available commercially or can be prepared from commercially available compounds by methods generally 35 known in the art.

Unless otherwise noted, all materials were obtained from commercial suppliers and used without further purification. Anhydrous solvents such as dimethylformamide (DMF), tetrahydrofuran (THF), dichloromethane ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), and toluene, dioxane were obtained from Aldrich Chemical Company in Sure/Seal bottles. All reactions involving air- or moisture-sensitive compounds were performed under a  $\text{N}_2$  atmosphere. Flash chromatography was performed using ICN Biomedicals (SiliTech 32-63D 60A). Thin-layer chromatography (TLC) was performed with Analtech or Whatman silica gel TLC plates (250  $\mu\text{m}$ ). Preparatory TLC was performed with Whatman silica gel TLC plates (2000  $\mu\text{m}$ ).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectra were determined with superconducting FT NMR spectrometers operating at 400 and 500 MHz. Chemical shifts are expressed in ppm downfield from internal tetramethylsilane. Significant  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data are reported in the following order: multiplicity (s, singlet; d, doublet; t, triplet; q, quartet; m, multiplet; quin, quintet), number of protons, and coupling constants in Hz. Elemental analyses were performed by Atlantic Microlab, Inc., Norcross, GA. Melting points were determined with a Buchi 535 capillary melting point apparatus and are uncorrected. Low resolution mass spectra (MS) were determined on a Perkin Elmer-SCIEX API 165 mass spectrometer using APCI or ES ionization modes (positive or negative). High resolution mass spectra (HRMS) were performed by Mass Consortium, San Diego, CA using FAB ionization.

**Example 1**

Preparation of sodium 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-phenylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

Step A: ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-phenylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

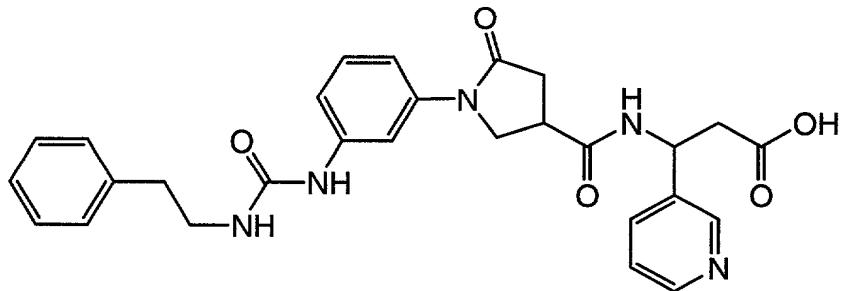
A solution of ethyl 3-((1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (80 mg, 0.20 mmol, 1.0 eq) and phenylisocyanate (Aldrich, 44 µL, 2.0 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature for two days. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate twice. The organic phase was dried, concentrated on rotary evaporator. Preparative TLC in 5% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded the title compound as an off-white solid. MS 20 (ES+): 516 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 514 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step B: Sodium 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-phenylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

25 A solution of ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-phenylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (75 mg, 0.14 mmol, 1.0 eq), THF (1.0 mL), and 1.0 N NaOH (0.15 mL, 1.1 eq) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was removed on

rotary evaporator. The title compound was obtained as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{MeOH-d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.77 (m, 4), 3.30 (m, 1, overlap with solvent), 4.08 (m, 2), 5.35 (m, 1), 7.01 (m, 2), 7.28 (m, 4), 7.41 (m, 3), 7.66 (m, 1), 7.86 (m, 1), 8.39 (m, 1), 8.57 (m, 1). MS (ES+): 488 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 486 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

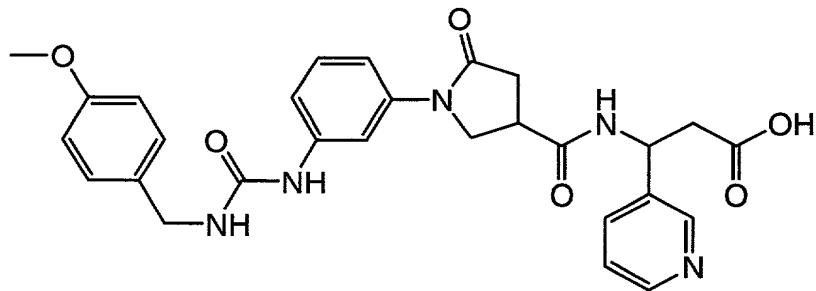
### Example 2



- 10  $3-\{(5\text{-oxo-1-}\{(N-(2\text{-phenylethyl)carbamoyl)amino}\text{phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}\}-3-(3\text{-pyridyl)propanoic acid}$

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 from 2-phenylethyl isocyanate. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{MeOH-d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.83 (m, 4), 3.00 (t, 2), 3.35 (m, 1), 3.43 (t, 2), 4.00 (m, 2), 5.42 (m, 1), 7.09 (m, 1), 7.27 (m, 7), 7.67 (m, 1), 7.84 (m, 1), 8.36 (d, 1,  $J = 8$  Hz), 8.64 (t, 1), 8.79 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 516 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 514 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

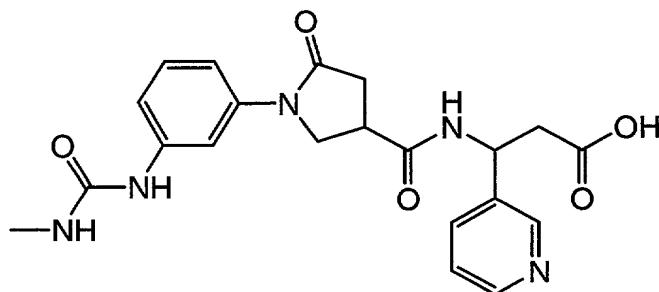
### Example 3



3-({1-[3-({N-((4-methoxyphenyl)methyl)carbamoyl}amino)phenyl]-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

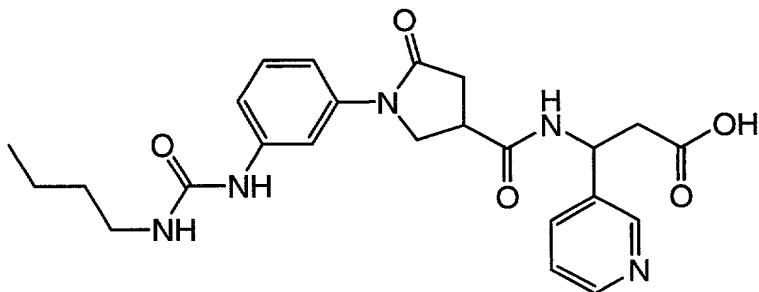
The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
 5 method described in Example 1 from (4-methoxyphenyl)  
 methylisocyanate. This compound was obtained as an  
 off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.65-2.86  
 (m, 4), 3.37 (m, 1), 3.76 (s, 3), 4.01 (m, 2), 4.30  
 (s, 2), 5.33 (m, 1), 6.87 (m, 2), 7.15-7.40 (m, 6),  
 10 7.56 (m, 1), 7.85 (m, 1), 8.38 (m, 1), 8.57 (s, 1).  
 MS (ES+): 532 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 530 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 4**



15 3-((1-{3-((N-methylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
 20 method described in Example 1 from methylisocyanate.  
 This compound was obtained as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR  
 (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.69 (m, 3), 2.75 (m, 3), 2.81  
 (m, 1), 3.25-3.39 (m, 1, overlap with solvent), 4.05  
 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 7.15-7.40 (m, 4), 7.55 (s, 1),  
 7.86 (m, 1), 8.38 (m, 1), 8.57 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 426  
 25 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 424 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 5**

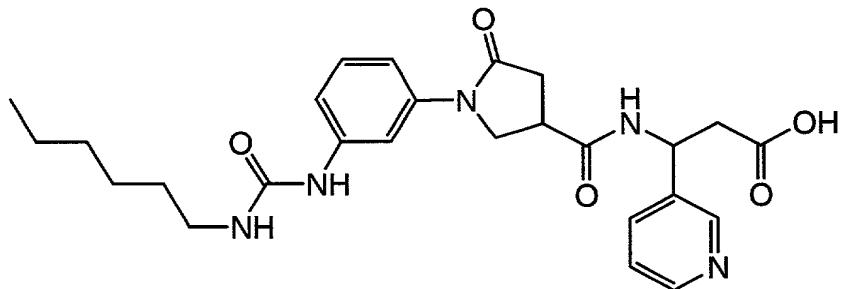
5       3-((1-{(3-((N-butylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}-5-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)  
propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 from butylisocyanate.

This compound was obtained as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR

10      (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  0.97 (t, 3), 1.42 (m, 2), 1.52 (m, 2), 2.68-2.89 (m, 4), 3.21 (m, 1), 4.07 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 7.17-7.42 (m, 4), 7.56 (m, 1), 7.88 (m, 1), 8.41 (m, 1), 8.58 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 468 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 466 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

15

**Example 6**

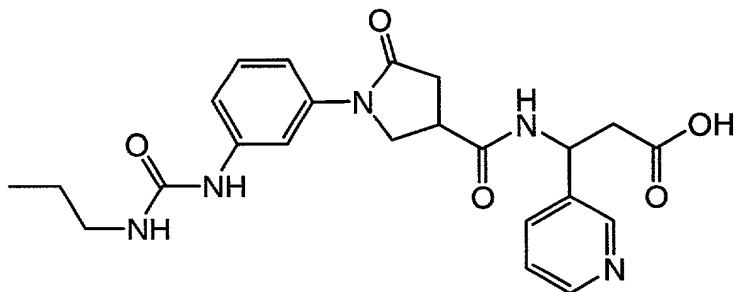
20       3-((1-{(3-((N-hexylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}-5-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 from hexylisocyanate.

This compound was obtained as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR

(MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 0.91 (t, 3), 1.34 (s, 6), 1.50 (m, 2), 2.65-2.86 (m, 4), 3.17 (m, 2), 3.35 (m, 1), 4.04 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 7.14-7.41 (m, 4), 7.54 (m, 1), 7.85 (m, 1), 8.38 (m, 1), 8.57 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 5 496 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 494 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

### Example 7

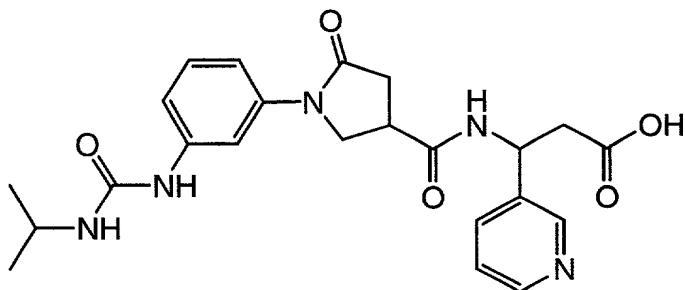


3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-propylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 from propylisocyanate. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 0.94 (t, 3), 1.53 (m, 2), 2.65-2.86 (m, 4), 3.13 (m, 2), 3.36 (m, 1), 4.00 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 7.14-7.29 (m, 3), 7.38 (m, 1), 7.56 (m, 1), 7.85 (m, 1), 8.38 (m, 1), 8.57 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 454 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 452 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

20

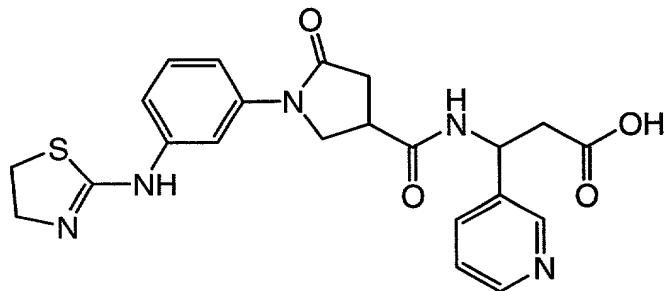
### Example 8



3-{(1-(3-{(N-(1-methylethyl)carbamoyl)amino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
 5 method described in Example 1 from 2-propylisocyanate.  
 This compound was obtained as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$   
 NMR ( $\text{MeOH-d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  1.17 (d, 6), 2.70-2.84 (m,  
 2), 2.98 (m, 2), 3.34 (m, 1), 3.90 (m, 1), 4.05 (m,  
 2), 5.42 (m, 1), 7.11 (m, 1), 7.26 (m, 2), 7.67 (d,  
 10 1), 7.85 (m, 1), 8.37 (m, 1), 8.65 (m, 1), 8.79 (s,  
 1). MS (ES+): 454 ( $\text{M+H}^+$ ); (ES-): 452 ( $\text{M-H}^-$ ).

**Example 9**



15 Preparation of 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(1,3-thiazolin-2-yl)  
 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
 pyridyl)propanoic acid

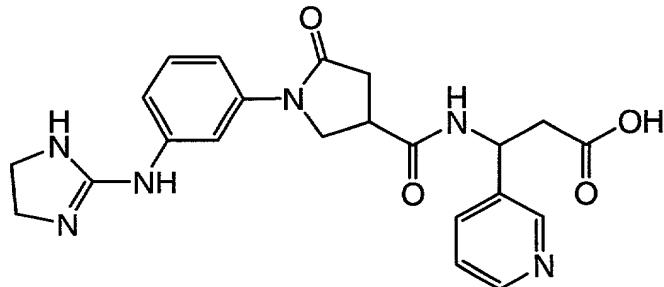
20 Step A: ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(1,3-thiazolin-2-yl)  
 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
 pyridyl)propanoate

A solution of ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxo  
 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate  
 (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 eq), 2-methylthio-1,3-  
 25 thiazoline (67  $\mu\text{L}$ , 2.0 eq), and dioxane (1 mL) was  
 heated at reflux temperature overnight. The solvent  
 was removed on rotary evaporator. The product was  
 obtained as a yellow solid from preparative TLC in 10%  
 MeOH- $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . MS (ES+): 482 ( $\text{M+H}^+$ ).

Step B: 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(1,3-thiazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

5 A solution of ethyl 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(1,3-thiazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (75 mg, 0.16 mmol, 1.0 eq), THF (1.0 mL), and 1.0 N NaOH (0.16 mL, 1.0 eq) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solvent was  
 10 removed on rotary evaporator. The title compound was abstained as an off-white solid from preparative HPLC.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.68-2.99 (m, 4), 3.35 (m, 1), 3.67 (m, 2), 4.05 (m, 4), 5.42 (m, 1), 7.16 (m, 1), 7.52 (m, 2), 7.78 (m, 1), 7.88 (s, 1), 8.28 (m, 1), 8.62 (m, 1), 8.75 (m, 1). MS (ES+): 455 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 453 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 10**

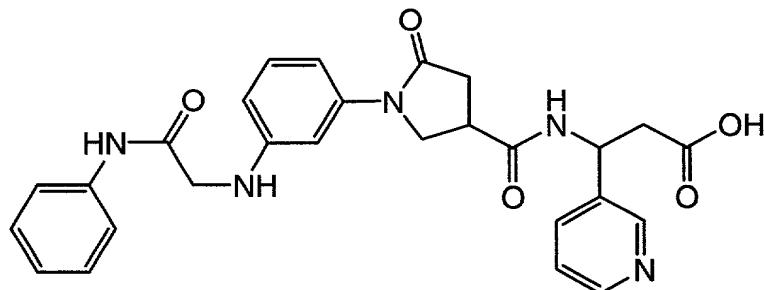


20 3-({1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 9 from 2-methylthio-2-imidazoline. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.73-3.02 (m, 5), 3.34 (m, 4), 4.10 (m, 2), 5.47 (m, 1), 7.13 (m, 1), 7.50 (m, 2), 7.75 (m, 2), 8.29 (m, 1), 8.64 (m,

1), 8.78 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 437 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 435 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 11**



5

Preparation of 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{((N-phenylcarbamoyl)methyl)amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

10 **Step A: 2-bromo-N-phenylacetamide**

To a solution of 2-bromoacetyl chloride (Sigma, 0.89 g, 5.37 mmol, 1.0 eq), triethylamine (Aldrich, 0.54 g, 5.37 mmol, 1.0 eq), and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) in ice bath, was added aniline (Aldrich, 0.49 ml, 5.37 mmol, 1.0 eq).

15 The mixture was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. The mixture was filtered, and the solvent was removed. The product was obtained as white solid from flash chromatography (15% EtOAc in hexane). MS (ES+): 216 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 214 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

20

**Step B: ethyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{((N-phenylcarbamoyl)methyl)amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate**

25 To a suspension of ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxo pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.1 eq),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (20 mg, 0.23 mmol, 1.0 eq), and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4 mL), was added 2-bromo-N-phenyl acetamide (50 mg, 0.23 mmol, 1.0 eq) in 2 mL  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , dropwise. The reaction mixture was heated up to reflux for 5 hours, then cooled to room temperature.

The solid was filtered and the solvent was removed. Preparative TLC (5% MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded the product as colorless oil. MS (ES+): 530 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 528 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

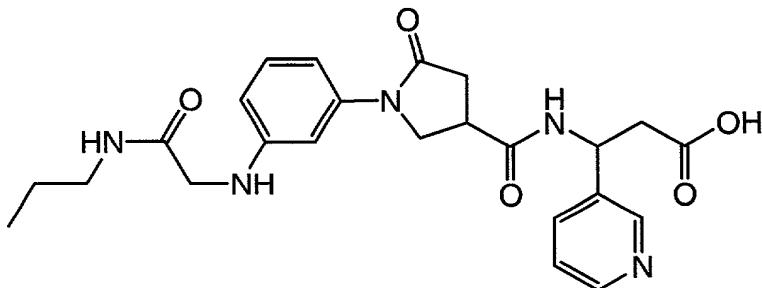
5

Step C: 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{((N-phenylcarbamoyl)methyl)amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in step B of Example 9 from ethyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{((N-phenylcarbamoyl)methyl)amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.70-2.99 (m, 4), 3.87-4.08 (m, 5), 5.41 (m, 1), 6.51 (m, 1), 6.81 (m, 1), 6.98 (m, 1), 7.12 (m, 2), 7.29 (m, 2), 7.53 (m, 2), 7.83 (m, 1), 8.34 (m, 1), 8.64 (m, 1), 8.77 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 502 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 500 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

20

**Example 12**

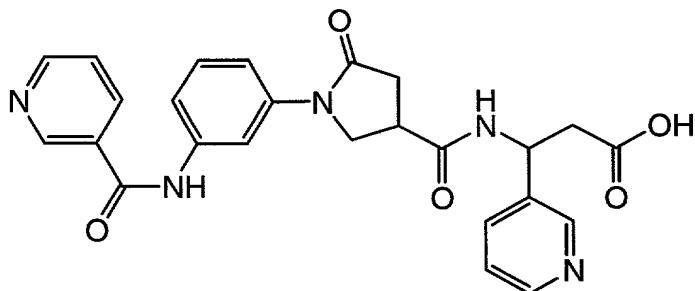


3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{((N-propylcarbamoyl)methyl)amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 11 from propylamine. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 0.84 (m, 3), 1.48 (m, 2), 2.74-2.97 (m, 5), 3.16 (m, 2), 3.73 (d, 2), 4.00 (m, 2),

5.40 (m, 1), 6.44 (m, 1), 6.81 (m, 1), 6.89 (m, 1),  
 7.14 (m, 1), 7.66 (m, 2), 8.14 (m, 1), 8.57 (m, 1),  
 8.69 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 468 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 466 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

5

**Example 13**

Preparation of 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3-pyridylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

10

Step A: ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3-pyridylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

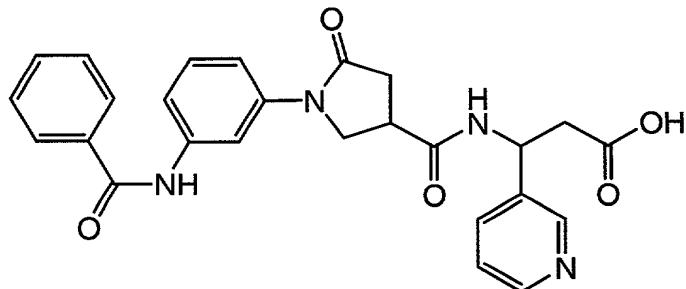
To a solution of ethyl 3-((1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxo pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (50 mg, 0.12 mmol, 1.0 eq), triethylamine (40 μL, 0.24 mmol, 2.0 eq), and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (1.5 mL), was added pyridine-3-carbonyl chloride hydrochloride (Aldrich, 35 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1.5 eq). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours, then washed with 5% Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution. The organic phase was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was removed and the crude product was purified by preparative TLC (10% MeOH in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The title compound was obtained as a light yellow solid. MS (ES+): 502 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 500 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step B: 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3-pyridylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 step B from ethyl 3-(*{*5-oxo-1-(3-(3-pyridylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.75-3.02 (m, 4), 3.39 (m, 1), 3.93-4.19 (m, 2), 5.43 (m, 1), 7.28-7.44 (m, 3), 7.53 (m, 1), 7.88-8.09 (m, 4), 8.47 (m, 1), 8.70 (m, 1), 8.79 (m, 1), 8.84 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 474 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 472 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

10

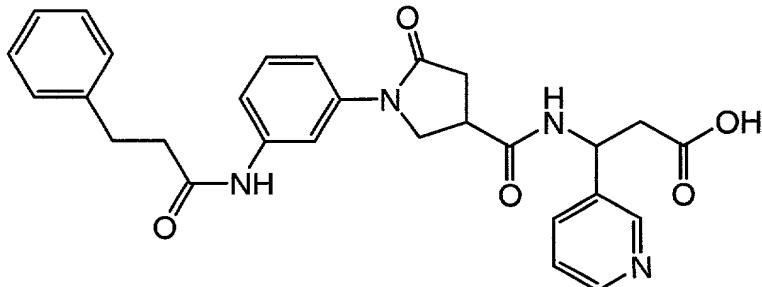
#### Example 14



3-(5-oxo-1-(3-(phenylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

15 The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 13 from benzoyl chloride. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.65-2.89 (m, 4), 3.41 (m, 1), 3.91-4.16 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 7.31-7.66 (m, 7), 7.85-7.95 (m, 4), 8.39 (m, 1), 8.55 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 473 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 471 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

© 2024 CLEI Library. All Rights Reserved.

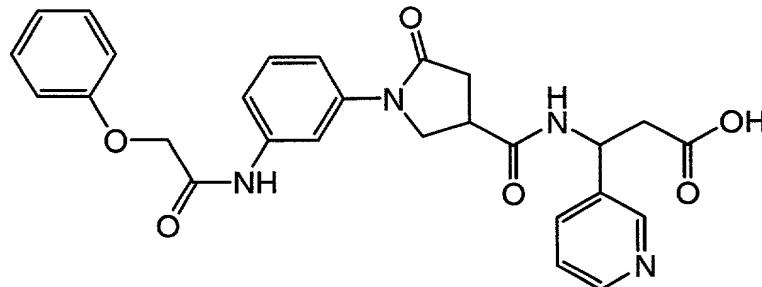
**Example 15**

3-(5-oxo-1-(3-(3-phenylpropanoylamino)phenyl)

5 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 13 from 3-phenylpropanoyl chloride. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{MeOH-d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.63-2.87 (m, 6), 2.97 (m, 2), 3.37 (m, 1), 3.87-4.11 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 7.13-7.47 (m, 9), 7.72 (s, 1), 7.85 (m, 1), 8.39 (m, 1), 8.57 (m, 1). MS (ES+): 501 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 499 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

15

**Example 16**

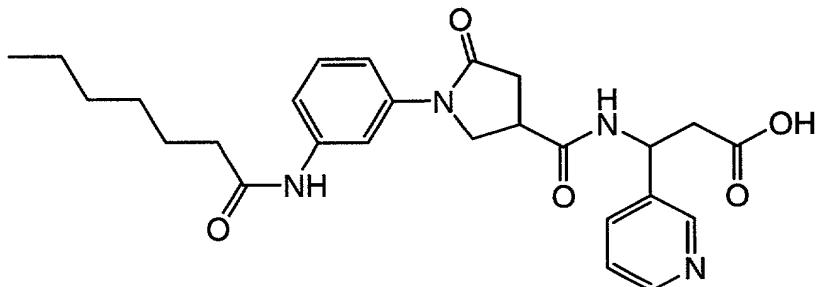
3-(5-oxo-1-(3-(2-phenoxyacetylaminophenyl)

20 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 13 from 2-phenoxyacetyl chloride. This compound was obtained as an off-white

solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{MeOH-d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.65-2.87 (m, 4), 3.39 (m, 1), 3.90-4.11 (m, 2), 4.65 (m, 2), 5.34 (m, 1), 6.86-7.06 (m, 3), 7.23 (m, 1), 7.33 (m, 4), 7.54 (m, 1), 7.85 (m, 2), 8.38 (m, 1), 8.57 (s, 1). MS 5 (ES+): 503 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 501 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

### Example 17

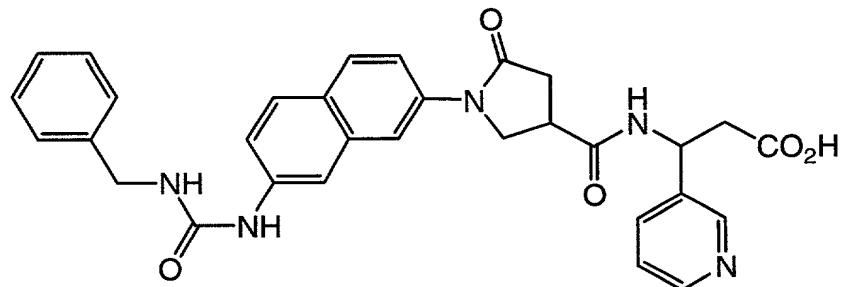


3-((1-(3-(heptanoylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 13 from heptanoyl chloride. This compound was obtained as an off-white solid. MS (ES+): 481 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 479 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

15

### Example 18

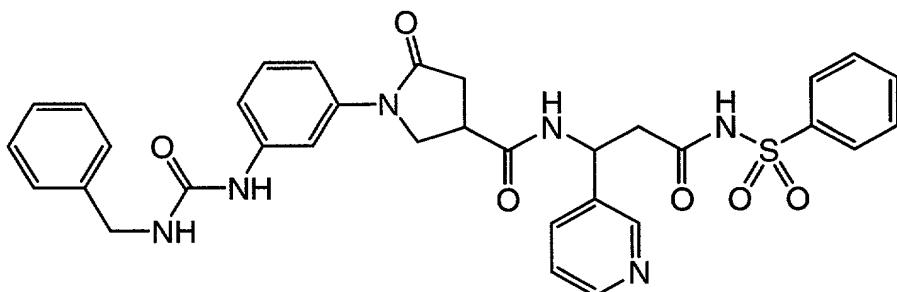


3-((5-oxo-1-(7-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)(2-naphthyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 from ethyl 3-((1-(7-amino(2-naphthyl))-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate and

phenylmethylisocyanate. This compound was obtained as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{MeOH-d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  2.81-3.02 (m, 4), 3.41 (m, 1), 4.01-4.18 (m, 2), 4.43 (s, 2), 5.44 (m, 1), 7.28 (m, 1), 7.37 (m, 5), 7.78 (m, 4), 5 7.89 (m, 1), 7.99 (m, 1), 8.44 (m, 1), 8.68 (m, 1), 8.84 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 552 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 550 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

### Example 19



10 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-N-(phenylsulfonyl)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanamide

A suspension of 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-

15 pyridyl)propanoic acid (60 mg, 0.11 mmol), benzenesulfonamide (Aldrich, 18 mg, 0.11 mmol), 1-

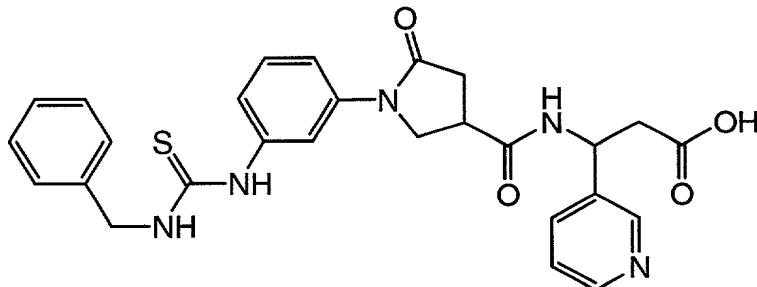
ethyl-3-(dimethylamino)propyl carbodiimide

hydrochloride (22 mg, 0.11 mmol), and dimethyl-4-

pyridylamine (Aldrich, 0.22 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (5 mL) was

20 stirred at room temperature for 2 days. A white solid was filtered and further purified by preparative HPLC.

The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 643 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 641 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

**Example 20**

Preparation of 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)thioxo  
 5 methyl}amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-  
(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

Step A: Ethyl 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)thioxo  
methyl}amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-  
 10 (3-pyridyl)propanoate

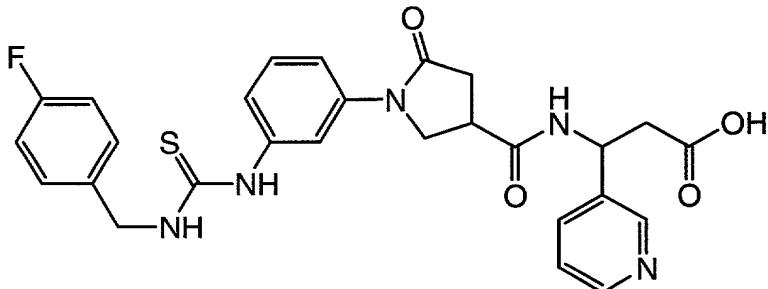
A solution of ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 eq) and benzyl isothiocyanate (Aldrich, 188 mg, 1.26 mmol, 5.0 eq) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 72 hours. The reaction was quenched with tris(2-aminoethyl)amine, polymer-bound (Aldrich, 1g) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. After the filtration of polymer-bound reagent, the crude product was concentrated under reduced pressure. Preparative thin layer chromatography (5% MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded the title compound as white sponge-like solid. MS (ES+): 546 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 544 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

25 Step B: 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)thioxomethyl}  
amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

A solution of ethyl 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)thioxomethyl)amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonyl amino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (114 mg, 0.21 mmol) in

ethanol was added a solution of NaOH (0.115 mL, 2.0 M, 0.23 mmol, 1.1 eq). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The title compound 5 was obtained as white solid: Mp: 230°C (dec.). MS (ES+): 540 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

### Example 21

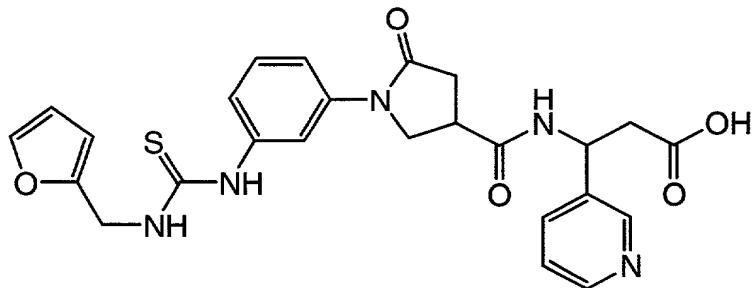


10 3-((1-{3-((4-fluorophenyl)methyl)amino}thioxo methyl)amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl carbonyl amino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 20 from ethyl 3-((1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 eq) and 4-fluorobenzyl isothiocyanate (Transworld, 1.26 mmol, 5.0 eq). The title compound was obtained as white solid. Mp: 230°C (dec.). MS (ES+): 558 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

20

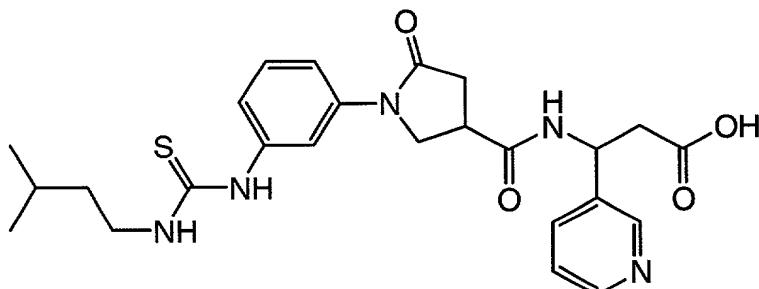
### Example 22



3-{(1-(3-{((2-furylmethyl)amino)thioxomethyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

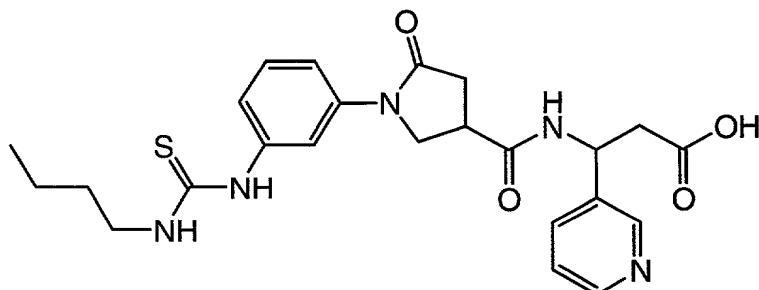
The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
 5 method described in Example 20 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 eq) and 2-furylmethyl isothiocyanate (Transworld, 1.26 mmol, 5.0 eq). The title compound was obtained as orange solid.  
 10 Mp: 240°C (dec.). MS (ES+): 530 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 23**



3-{(1-(3-{((3-methylbutyl)amino)thioxomethyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

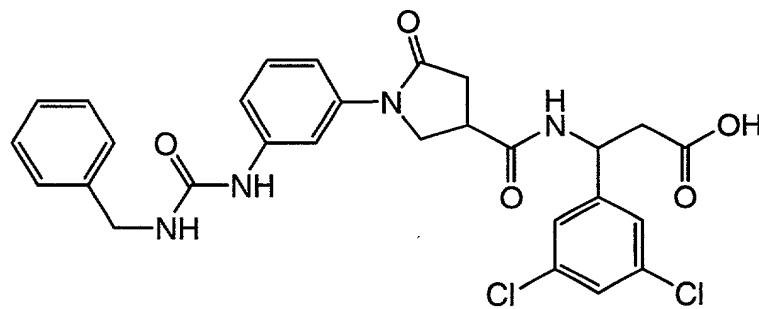
The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
 15 method described in Example 20 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 eq) and 3-methylbutyl isothiocyanate (Transworld, 1.26 mmol, 5.0 eq). The title compound was obtained as white solid.  
 20 Mp: 250°C (dec.). MS (ES+): 520 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 24**

5       **3-{(1-(3-{((butylamino)thioxomethyl)amino}phenyl)-5-**  
 10      **oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)**  
**propanoic acid, sodium salt**

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 20 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (100 mg, 0.25 mmol, 1.0 eq) and butyl isothiocyanate (Fluka, 1.26 mmol, 5.0 eq). The title compound was obtained as white solid. Mp: 235°C (dec.). MS (ES+): 506 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

**Example 25**

**Preparation of 3-(3,5-Dichlorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt**

20

**Step A: methyl 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate**

In a manner analogous to the preparation of methyl 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate, the two diastereomers of the title compound (first 5 diastereomer and second diastereomer) were prepared as white solids.

First diastereomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.71 (d, 1H,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 8.68 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.52 (t, 1H,  $J=1.8$  Hz), 7.42 (d, 2H,  $J=1.8$  Hz), 7.13-10 7.35 (m, 8H), 6.59 (t, 1H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 5.20 (dt, 1H,  $J=8.2$  Hz, 6.5 Hz), 4.29 (d, 2H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 4.00 (t, 1H,  $J=9.2$  Hz), 3.77 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.7$  Hz, 5.6 Hz), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 1H), 2.84 (ABX, 2H), 2.71 (dd, 1H,  $J=16.9$  Hz, 9.3 Hz), 2.57 (dd, 1H,  $J=16.9$  Hz, 6.6 15 Hz). MS: (-) 581.0 (M-H), 641.5, 643.5, 645.5 (9:6:1, M+OAc $^-$ ).

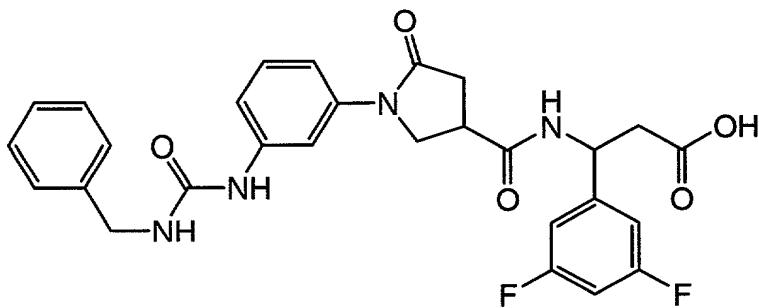
Second diastereomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.70 (d, 1H,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.50 (t, 1H,  $J=1.8$  Hz), 7.42 (d, 2H,  $J=1.8$  Hz), 7.17-20 7.35 (m, 7H), 7.10 (d, 1H,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 6.58 (t, 1H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 5.20 (td, 1H,  $J=8.2$  Hz, 6.5 Hz), 4.29 (d, 2H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 3.94 (t, 1H,  $J=9.1$  Hz), 3.78 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.6$  Hz, 5.5 Hz), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.23-3.31 (m, 1H), 2.85 (ABX, 2H), 2.78 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 9.5 Hz), 2.57 25 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 6.6 Hz). MS: (-) 581.0 (M-H), 641.5, 643.5, 645.5 (9:6:1, M+OAc $^-$ ).

Step B: 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

30 In a manner analogous to the preparation of 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt, the title compound was prepared, as 35 an equimolar mixture of diastereomers, as a white

solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.92 (s, 1H), 9.79 (s, 1H), 9.31 (d, 1H,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 9.27 (d, 1H,  $J=7.7$  Hz), 8.03 (br t, 1H), 7.88 (br t, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.58 (s, 1H), 7.47-7.49 (m, 1H), 7.03-7.39 (m, 25H), 5 5.04-5.10 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.26 (m, 4H), 3.89-3.96 (m, 2H), 3.82-3.86 (m, 2H), 3.42-3.45 (m, 1H), 2.50-2.78 (m, 8H). MS: (-) 567.0 (M-H).

### Example 26



10

Preparation of 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

15 Step A: methyl 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate

In a manner analogous to the preparation of methyl 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl  
20 amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate, the two diastereomers of the title compound (first diastereomer and second diastereomer) were prepared as white solids.

First diastereomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.70 (d, 1H,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 8.68 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.04-7.35 (m, 12H), 6.59 (t, 1H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 5.21-5.27 (m, 1H), 4.29 (d, 2H,  $J=5.8$  Hz), 4.00 (t, 1H,  $J=9.2$  Hz), 3.77 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.7$  Hz, 5.6 Hz), 3.55 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.27 (m, 1H), 2.67-2.89 (m, 3H), 2.59 (dd, 1H,

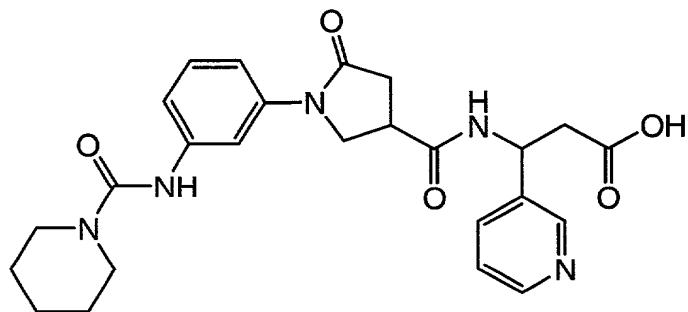
$J=17.0$  Hz, 6.7 Hz). MS: (+) 568.5 ( $M+NH_4^+$ ); (-) 549.0 ( $M-H$ ).

Second diastereomer:  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.69 (d, 1H,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.76 (t, 1H,  $J=1.8$  Hz), 7.08-7.35 (m, 11H), 6.58 (t, 1H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 5.24 (m, 1H), 4.29 (d, 2H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 3.95 (t, 1H,  $J=9.1$  Hz), 3.79 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.7$  Hz, 5.6 Hz), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.22-3.30 (m, 1H), 2.72-2.87 (m, 3H), 2.57 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 6.6 Hz). MS: (+) 568.5 ( $M+NH_4^+$ ); (-) 609.5 ( $M+OAc^-$ ).

Step B: 3-(3,5-Difluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

In a manner analogous to the preparation of 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt, the title compound was prepared, as an equimolar mixture of diastereomers, as a white solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.97 (d, 1H,  $J=6.6$  Hz), 9.90 (s, 1H), 9.24-9.29 (m, 2H), 8.09 (m, 1H), 8.02 (m, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.60 (m, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H,  $J=7.4$  Hz), 7.39 (d, 1H,  $J=8.0$  Hz), 6.95-7.31 (m, 20H), 5.09-5.11 (m, 2H), 4.23-4.25 (m, 4H), 3.81-3.96 (m, 4H), 2.55-2.77 (m, 4H), 2.34-2.40 (m, 4H). MS: (+) 537.5 ( $M+H$ ).

**Example 27**



Preparation of 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(piperidylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

5   Step A: Ethyl 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(piperidylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

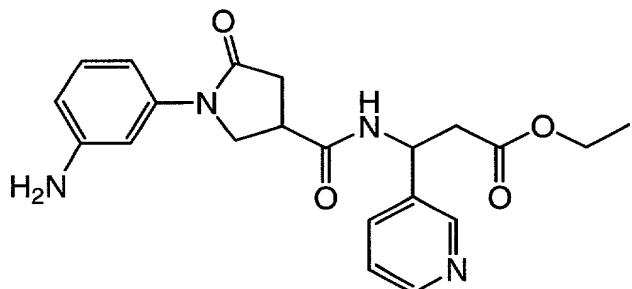
A solution of ethyl 3-({1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxo pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (200 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.0 eq) and 1-((2,5-dioxo pyrrolidinyl)carbonyl)pyrrolidine-2,5-dione (Aldrich, 194 mg, 0.76 mmol, 1.5 eq) in DMF (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Piperidine (215 mg, 2.53 mmol, 5.0 eq) was added and the white precipitate was formed immediately. After removal of solvent, column chromatography (0-7% MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded the title compound as a white solid. MS (ES+): 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 506 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

20   Step B: 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(piperidylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

To a solution of ethyl 3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(piperidyl carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (169 mg, 0.333 mmol, 1.0 eq) was added a solution of NaOH (0.84 mL, 2.0 M, 1.67 mmol, 5.0 eq). After the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, it was neutralized with a solution of aqueous HCl (0.84 mL, 2.0 M, 1.67 mmol). Following removal of solvent under reduced pressure, product was dissolved in 10% MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and filtered. Concentration under reduced pressure afforded the title compound as an orange solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (DMSO-d6, 400 MHz): δ 1.47 (m, 4), 1.56 (m, 2), 2.56-2.77 (m, 2), 2.82 (m, 2), 3.29 (m, 5), 3.73-3.83 (m, 1), 3.91-4.01

(m, 1), 5.25 (m, 1), 7.19 (m, 1), 7.28 (m, 1), 7.55 (m, 1), 7.70 (d, 1 J = 12.5), 7.96 (d, 1, J = 7.9), 8.50 (d, 1, J = 8.7), 8.55 (m, 1), 8.65 (s, 1), 8.82 (d, 1, J = 7.8), 12.4 (br s, 1). MS (ES+): 480 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; 5 (ES-): 478 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

### Example 28



Preparation of Ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxo  
10 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

Step A: 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-  
carboxylic acid

A mixture of itaconic acid (13.1 g, 0.1 mol) and 3-nitroaniline (13.8g, 0.1 mol) was heated to 110°C for 15 18 hours. The resulting solid was dissolved in 1N NaOH solution (200 mL). Undissolved solid was removed with filtration and the aqueous solution was acidified with 10% HCl to about pH 1. A yellow precipitate was 20 collected, washed with cold water, and dried *in vacuo* at 50°C. The desired product was obtained as yellow solid. MS (ES+): 251.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step B: Ethyl 3-{(1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-  
25 yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

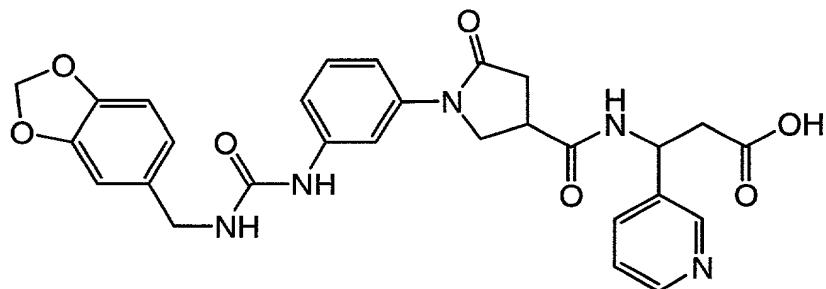
To a mixture of 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (5g, 0.02 mol), ethyl 3-amino-3-pyridylpropanoate (HCl salt) (0.03 mol) and HOAt (0.02 mol) in DMF (80 mL) at 0°C was added *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NET (0.03

mol), followed by 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethyl carbodiimide hydrochloride (EDCI) (0.04 mol), in portions. The reaction mixture was then warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction 5 solution was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL) and the organic phase was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and NaCl aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column with 10% MeOH/EtOAc as 10 eluent. Yellow solid was obtained. MS (ES+): 427.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step C: Ethyl 3-[(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino]-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

15 Ethyl 3-[(1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino]-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate was dissolved in THF/MeOH/H<sub>2</sub>O solution at 0°C. AcOH was added followed by activated Zn powder. The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The Zn 20 powder was filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was re-dissolved in EtOAc. A white precipitate formed and was removed by filtration. The organic solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afforded yellow foam. MS 25 (ES+): 397.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 29**



Preparation of 3-{(1-{3-((N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)aminocarbonyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

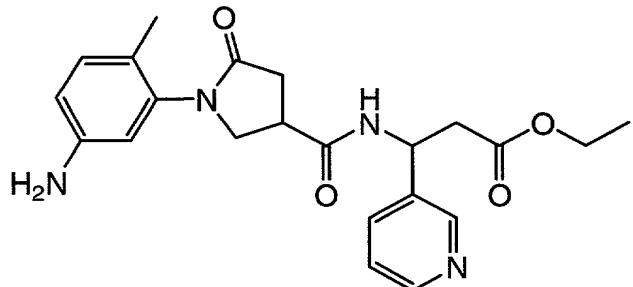
5

Step A: ethyl 3-{(1-{3-((N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)aminocarbonyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

To a solution of ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate in THF/DMF (5:2) was added N,N'-disuccinimidyl carbonate (2 eq.). The reaction was allowed to stir for 10 hours. (1,3-Benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amine (6 eq.) was added to the reaction mixture. After 5 hours, the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, and the resulting solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine solution. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography with 10% MeOH/EtOAc provide a yellow solid. MS (ES+): 574.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step B: 3-{(1-{3-((N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)amino carbonyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonyl amino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

To a solution of ethyl 3-{(1-{3-((N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)aminocarbonyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate in water/THF/MeOH was added 1.0 eq 1N NaOH. The volume ratio of NaOH/water/THF/MeOH was 1:3:4:4. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. After removing the non-soluble material by filtration, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide a light yellow solid. MS (ES+): 568.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 30**

Preparation of ethyl 3-{(1-(2-methyl-5-aminophenyl)-5-  
 5 oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)  
propanoate

Step A: 1-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-  
carboxylic acid

10 A mixture of itaconic acid (30.40 g, 0.2 mol) and 2-methyl-5-nitroaniline (26.02 g, 0.2 mol) was heated to 110°C for 18 hours. The resulted solid was dissolved in 1N NaOH solution (400 mL). Undissolved solid was removed with filtration and the aqueous solution was acidified with 10% HCl solution to about pH 1. A yellow precipitate was collected, washed with cold water, and dried *in vacuo* at 50°C. The desired product was obtained as yellow solid. MS (ES+): 265.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

20 Step B: Ethyl 3-{(1-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-5-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanoate

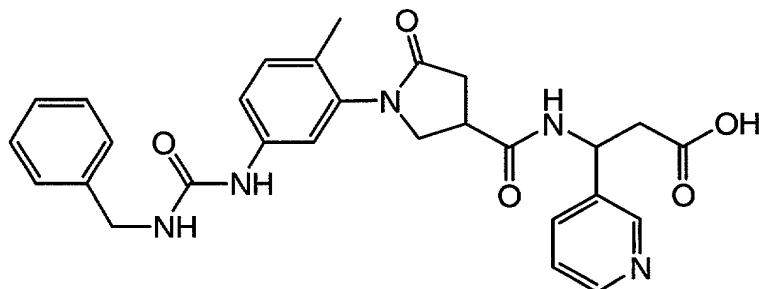
To a mixture of 1-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-5-oxo pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (5 g), ethyl 3-amino-3-pyridylpropanoate and HOAt in DMF at 0°C was added *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NET, followed by EDCI, in portions. The reaction mixture was then warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was diluted with EtOAc and the organic phase was washed with

saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and  $\text{NaCl}$  aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography with 10%  $\text{MeOH}/\text{EtOAc}$  as eluent. A 5 yellow solid was obtained. MS (ES+): 427.5 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ .

Step C: Ethyl 3-{(1-(2-methyl-5-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

10 Ethyl 3-{(1-(2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate was dissolved in  $\text{THF}/\text{MeOH}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution at 0°C.  $\text{AcOH}$  was added followed by activated Zn powder. The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 5 hours. The 15 Zn powder was filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was re-dissolved in  $\text{EtOAc}$ . A white precipitate formed and was removed by filtration. The organic solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to afforded yellow foam, which 20 was further purified by silica gel chromatograph. MS (ES+): 397.5 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ .

**Example 31**



25 Preparation of 3-{(1-(2-methyl-5-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

Step A: Ethyl 3-[(1-(2-methyl-5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

To a solution of Ethyl 3-[(1-(2-methyl-5-aminophenyl)-

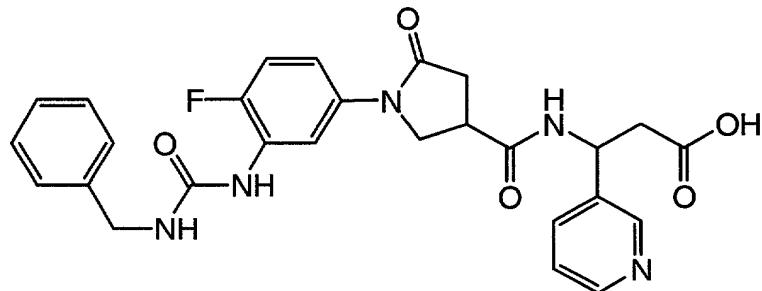
5 5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate in CH<sub>3</sub>CN was added 0.1 mL of acetic acid, followed by benzyl isocyanate. The reaction was allowed to stir at room temperature for 10 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc, and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and brine solution. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography with 10% MeOH/EtOAc provide a light yellow solid. MS (ES+): 544.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15

Step B: 3-[(1-(2-methyl-5-[(benzylamino)carbonyl]amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

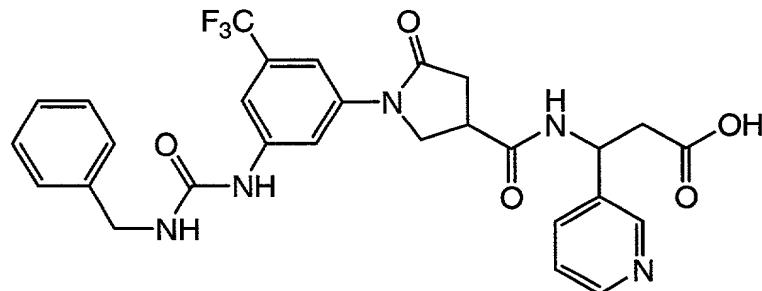
To a solution of ethyl 3-[(1-(2-methyl-5-[(benzyl

20 amino)carbonylamino)phenyl]-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl]carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate in water/THF/MeOH was added 1.1 eq 1N NaOH. The volume ratio of NaOH/water/THF/MeOH was 1:3:4:4. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, and then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. After removing the non-soluble material by filtration, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to provide light yellow solid. MS (ES+): 538.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 32**

3-{(1-(4-fluoro-5-((benzylamino)carbonyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 542.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 33**

Preparation of 3-{(5-oxo-1-((benzylamino)carbonyl)amino)-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

Step A: N-(3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)(benzylamino)carboxamide

To a solution of 1-trifluoromethyl-3,5-diaminobenzene (5 g, 0.028 mol) in 25 mL of acetonitrile and acetic acid (0.5 mL) was added a solution of benzyl

isocyanate (3.5 mL, 0.028 mol) in acetonitrile (25 mL). The reaction was allowed to stirred at room temperature for 10 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAC and washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>,

then brine. The organic phase was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The product was purified by silica gel chromatograph (EtOAc to 10% MeOH/EtOAc). MS (ES+): 310.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

5

Step B: 5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid

A mixture of N-(3-amino-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)(benzylamino)carboxamide and itaconic acid was fused

10 at 110°C for 10 hours. The resulted solid was washed with methanol and then dried at 50°C for 12 hours.

Step C: ethyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-

yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

To a mixture of 5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (5 g), ethyl 3-amino-3-pyridyl propanoate and HOAt in DMF at 0°C was added *i*-Pr<sub>2</sub>NEt,

20 followed by EDCI, in portions. The reaction mixture was then stirred overnight at room temperature. The reaction solution was diluted with EtOAc and the organic phase was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and NaCl aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over

25 Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography with 10% MeOH/EtOAc as eluent. A yellow solid was obtained.

MS (ES+): 598.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

30 Step D: 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonyl amino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

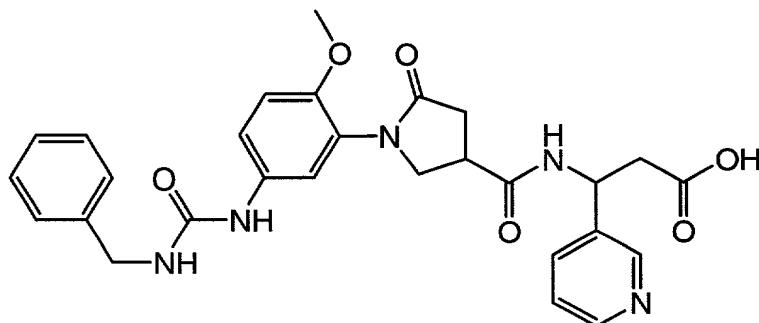
To a solution of ethyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino) carbonylamino}-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-

35 yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate in

water/THF/MeOH was added 1.0 eq 1N NaOH. The volume ratio of NaOH/water/THF/MeOH was 1:3:4:4. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. After removing the non-soluble material by filtration, the solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide a light yellow solid.

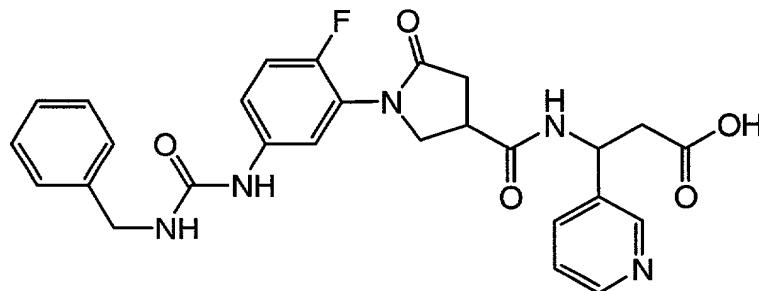
MS (ES+): 592.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

10

**Example 34**

3-{(1-(2-methoxy-5-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

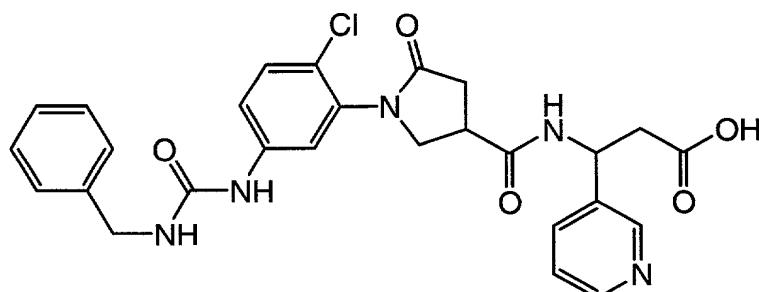
15 The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 554.0 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 35**

20 3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 542.5 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 36**

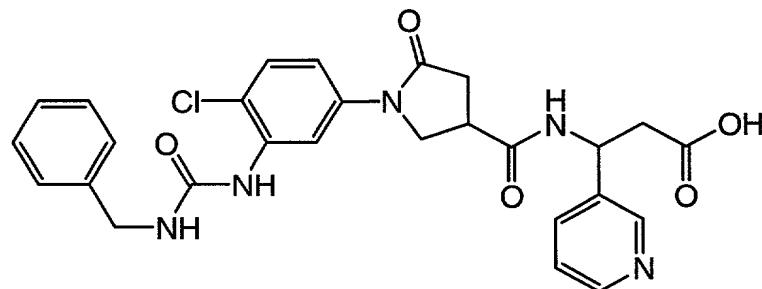


5

3-{(1-(2-chloro-5-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 558.0 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

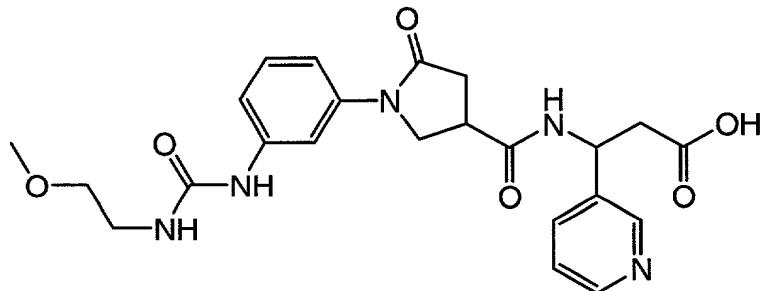
**Example 37**



15

3-{(1-(4-chloro-3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

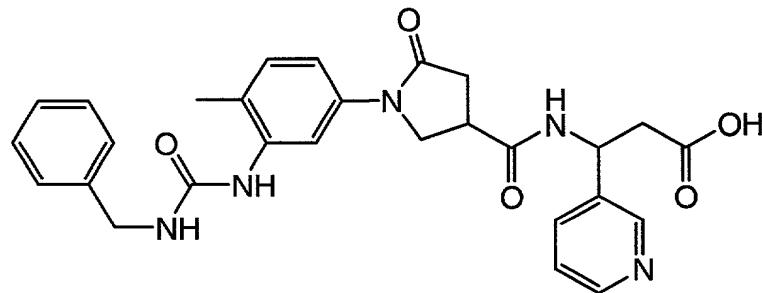
The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 558.0 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 38**

- 3-{(1-(3-{(2-methoxyethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-  
5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)  
propanoic acid, sodium salt

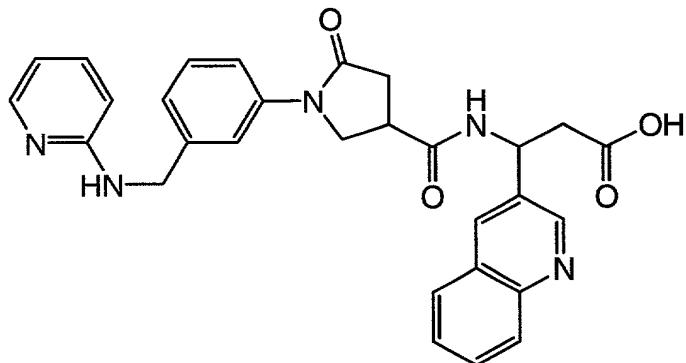
The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 28 and 29. MS (ES+) 492.5 ( $M+Na^+$ )<sup>+</sup>.

10

**Example 39**

- 3-{(1-(4-methyl-3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-  
5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)  
propanoic acid, sodium salt

- 15 The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 538.5 ( $M+Na^+$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 40**

Preparation of 3-{(5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid

5   phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid

Step A: 1-(3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid

10   A mixture of itaconic acid (13.1 g, 0.1 mol) and 3-aminobenzyl alcohol (12.3g, 0.1 mol) was heated to 110°C for 8 hours. The resulted solid was dissolved in MeOH (200 mL). Undissolved solid was removed with filtration and the organic solution was concentrated  
15   in vacuo. The off-white solid was collected and dried *in vacuo* at 50°C. The desired product was obtained as off-white solid. MS (ES-): 234.0 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step B: methyl 1-(3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-5-oxo

20   pyrrolidine-3-carboxylate  
1-(3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (10g) was dissolved in methanol. HCl gas was then bubbled through the solution for 10 minutes. The reaction was stirred at room temperature  
25   for 6 hours. The reaction solution was concentrated in vacuo to afford the crude product as off-white solid. The desired product was further purified by silica gel chromatograph. MS (ES+): 250.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step C: methyl (3-formylphenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

To a solution of methyl 1-(3-(hydroxymethyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, was added 5 pyridinium chlorochromate (PCC). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was then filtered through a pad of celite. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the desired 10 product was obtained after silica gel chromatograph. MS (ES+): 248.0 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step D: methyl 5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

15 A solution of methyl (3-formylphenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate, 2-aminopyridine, and ACOH in trimethylorthoformate was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and the residue was re-dissolved 20 in methanol. The solution was then cooled to 0°C. ACOH was added followed by NaBH<sub>3</sub>CN solid in portions. The reaction was allowed to stirred at room temperature for 8 hours. The reaction solution was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved 25 in EtOAc and organic solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> twice. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by silica gel chromatograph (10% meOH/EtOAc) to provide an orange oil.

30

Step E: 5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of methyl 5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidine-3-carboxylate 35 in water/THF/MeOH was added 1.0 eq 1N NaOH. The

volume ratio of NaOH/water/THF/MeOH was 1:3:4:4. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight, and then concentrated in vacuo. The compound was used in the next step without further purification.

5

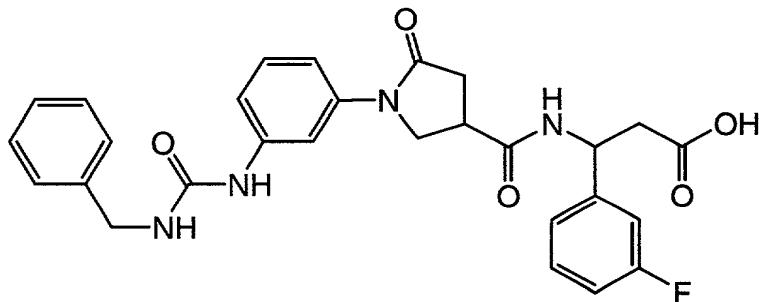
Step F: methyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoate

To a mixture of 5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (5g), ethyl 3-

- 10 amino-3-pyridylpropanoate and HOAt in DMF at 0°C was added EDCI, in portions. The reaction mixture was then warmed up to room temperature and stirred overnight. The reaction solution was diluted with EtOAc and the organic phase was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and NaCl aqueous solution. The organic layer was dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated in vacuo. The crude product was purified by flash column with 10% MeOH/EtOAc as eluent. A yellow solid was obtained.
- 15 MS (ES+): 566.5 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step G: 3-{(5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

- 25 To a solution of methyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoate in water/THF/MeOH was added 1.0 eq 1N NaOH. The volume ratio of NaOH/water/THF/MeOH was 1:3:4:4. The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was dissolved in 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. After removing the non-soluble material by filtration, the solution was concentrated in vacuo to provide a light yellow solid. MS (ES+): 574.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 41**

Preparation of 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

Step A: methyl 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

Thionyl chloride (1.7 mL, 23.3 mmol, 1.2 equiv) was added dropwise over 5 min to a suspension of 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (5.0006 g, 20.0 mmol, 1 equiv) in methanol (71 mL) at -15°C. The resulting suspension was stirred at -15°C for 50 min, was allowed to warm to 23°C, and was stirred at 23°C for 72 hr. The reaction was concentrated to dryness in vacuo, and the residue dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL). The resulting solution was washed sequentially with an aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (2.0 N, 75 mL) and an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid (1.5 N, 75 mL). The organic layer was dried over sodium sulfate, was filtered, and was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (50% ethyl acetate in hexanes), to give the title compound as a waxy yellow solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ):  $\delta$  8.38 (t, 1H,  $J=2.2$  Hz), 8.14 (dd, 1H,  $J=8.4$  Hz, 2.2 Hz), 8.00 (dd, 1H,  $J=8.2$  Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.55 (t, 1H,  $J=8.2$  Hz), 4.09-4.21 (m, 2H), 3.81 (s, 3H), 3.40-3.48 (m, 1H),

2.97 (ABX, 2H). MS: (+) 265.0 (M+H), 282.0, 287.0; (-) 323.0.

Step B: Methyl 1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

Platinum oxide (202.6 mg, 0.89 mmol, 0.05 equiv) was added to a solution of methyl 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (4.2014 g, 15.9 mmol, 1 equiv) in ethyl acetate (170 mL). The resulting suspension was placed under a hydrogen balloon and was stirred at 23°C for 18 hr. The reaction was filtered through celite and was concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>): δ 7.15 (t, 1H, J=2.1 Hz), 7.13 (t, 1H, J=8.1 Hz), 6.78 (dd, 1H, J=8.1 Hz, 1.5 Hz), 6.49 (dd, 1H, J=8.0 Hz, 1.7 Hz), 4.07 (dd, 1H, J=10.0 Hz, 6.8 Hz), 3.99 (dd, 1H, J=10.0 Hz, 8.7 Hz), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.75 (br s, 2H), 3.29-3.38 (m, 1H), 2.92 (dd, 1H, J=17.3 Hz, 7.8 Hz), 2.84 (dd, 1H, J=17.3 Hz, 9.7 Hz). MS: (+) 235.0 (M+H), 469.5, 703.5; (-) 293.5, 527.0.

Step C: Methyl 5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

Benzyl isocyanate (2.3 mL, 18.6 mmol, 1.2 equiv) was added to a solution of methyl 1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (3.6169 g, 15.4 mmol, 1 equiv) in dichloromethane (77 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at 23°C for 27 hr, during which time a white precipitate formed. The reaction was filtered, and the solid was collected to give the title compound as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 8.68 (s, 1H), 7.76 (t, 1H, J=1.8 Hz), 7.13-7.36 (m, 8H), 6.59 (t, 1H, J=5.9 Hz), 4.30 (d, 2H, J=5.9 Hz), 4.03 (dd, 1H, J=9.7 Hz, 8.7 Hz), 3.94 (dd, 1H, J=9.5 Hz, 6.1 Hz), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.41-3.50 (m,

1H), 2.80 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 9.5 Hz), 2.71 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 7.0 Hz). MS: (+) 368.0 ( $M+H$ ), 385.5, 390.0, 735.5; (-) 366.0 ( $M-H$ ), 426.0, 733.5, 793.5.

5 Step D: 5-Oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid

An aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (2.0 N, 5.70 mL, 11.4 mmol, 1.01 equiv) was added to a suspension of methyl 5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (4.1313 g, 11.2 mmol, 1 equiv) in ethanol (112 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at 23°C for 22 hr, during which time a white precipitate formed. The reaction was filtered, and the solid was collected to give the sodium salt of the desired product. The solid was partitioned between an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid (1.5 N, 50 mL), and ethyl acetate (3 x 100 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, were filtered, and were concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as a white solid.  $^1H$  NMR (400 MHz,  $DMSO-d_6$ ):  $\delta$  12.66 (br s, 1H), 8.68 (s, 1H), 7.76 (m, 1H), 7.13-7.35 (m, 8H), 6.59 (t, 1H,  $J=6.0$  Hz), 4.30 (d, 2H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 3.98-4.05 (m, 1H), 3.92 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.8$  Hz, 5.7 Hz), 3.30-3.36 (m, 1H), 2.78 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 9.5 Hz), 2.69 (dd, 1H,  $J=17.0$  Hz, 6.8 Hz). MS: (+) 354.0 ( $M+H$ ), 371.0, 707.5; (-) 352.0 ( $M-H$ ), 705.5.

30 Step E: Methyl 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate

1-(3-(Dimethylamino)propyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (99.5 mg, 0.52 mmol, 1.2 equiv), 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (12.2 mg, 0.090 mmol, 0.2 equiv), methyl 3-amino-3-(3-fluorophenyl)propanoate

hydrochloride (118.8 mg, 0.51 mmol, 1.2 equiv), and *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.18 mL, 1.03 mmol, 2.4 equiv) were added sequentially to a solution of 5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (152.2 mg, 0.43 mmol, 1 equiv) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (3.0 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at 23°C for 92 hr. The reaction was partitioned between an aqueous solution of hydrochloric acid (1.5 N, 20 mL) and ethyl acetate (3 x 25 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, were filtered, and were concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (90% ethyl acetate in hexanes) to give two diastereomers of the title compound (first diastereomer and second diastereomer) as white solids.

First diastereomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.70 (d, 1H,  $J=8.3$  Hz), 8.68 (s, 1H), 7.77 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.40 (m, 13H), 6.59 (t, 1H,  $J=6.0$  Hz), 5.20-5.27 (m, 1H), 4.29 (d, 1H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 4.00 (t, 1H,  $J=9.2$  Hz), 3.78 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.7$  Hz, 5.7 Hz), 3.54 (s, 3H), 3.23-3.28 (m, 1H), 2.51-2.77 (m, 4H).

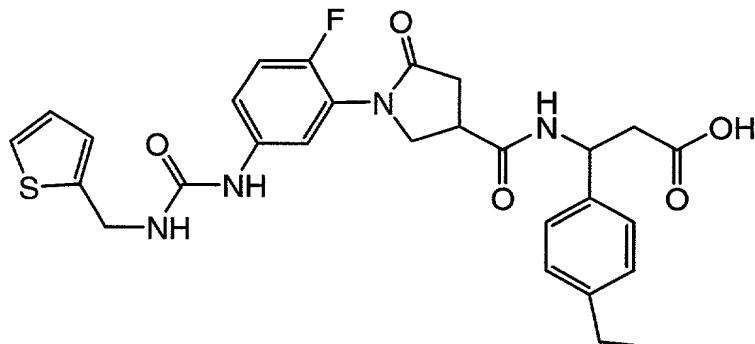
Second diastereomer:  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  8.69 (d, 1H,  $J=8.3$  Hz), 8.66 (s, 1H), 7.75 (s, 1H), 7.05-7.40 (m, 12H), 6.58 (t, 1H,  $J=5.9$  Hz), 5.25 (q, 1H,  $J=7.6$  Hz), 4.29 (d, 2H,  $J=5.8$  Hz), 3.94 (t, 1H,  $J=9.1$  Hz), 3.77 (dd, 1H,  $J=9.6$  Hz, 4.6 Hz), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.23-3.29 (m, 1H), 2.57-2.87 (m, 4H).

Step F: 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt  
An aqueous solution of sodium hydroxide (2.0 N, 77.2 mL, 0.15 mmol, 1.00 equiv) was added to a solution of an equimolar mixture of diastereomers of methyl 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl

amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate (82.2 mg, 0.15 mmol, 1 equiv) in ethanol (1.5 mL). The resulting solution was stirred at 23°C for 42 hr.

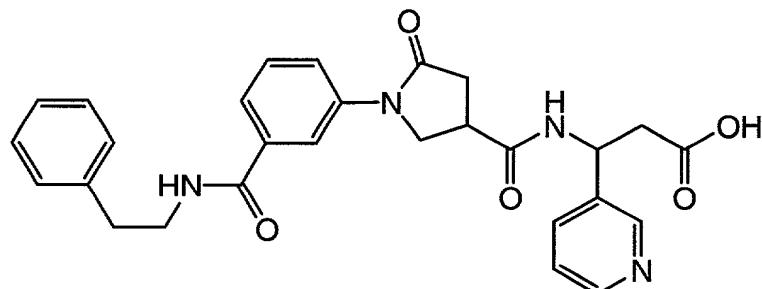
Ethanol (3.0 mL) was added to dissolve the solids that had formed, and the resulting solution was filtered and was concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound as an equimolar mixture of diastereomers, as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  9.98 (m, 2H), 9.30 (m, 2H), 8.12 (br s, 2H), 7.73 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H,  $J=7.8$  Hz), 7.38 (d, 1H,  $J=8.1$  Hz), 6.94-7.29 (m, 26H), 5.07-5.12 (m, 2H), 4.24 (m, 4H), 3.77-3.96 (m, 4H), 3.43 (m, 2H), 2.54-2.75 (m, 8H). MS: (+) 519.5 ( $M+\text{H}$ ).

15

**Example 42**

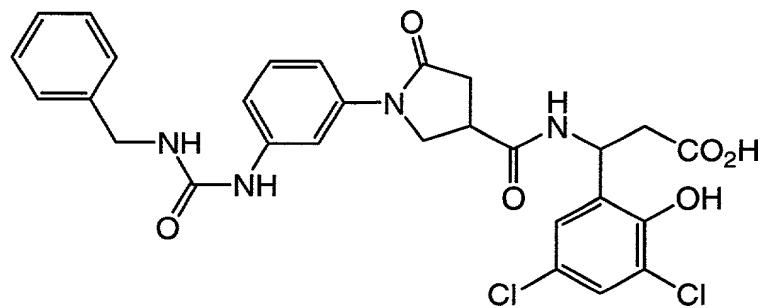
3-(4-ethylphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienyl)methyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 41.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.6 (s, 1H), 8.92 (t, 1H), 8.77 (m, 1H), 6.79-7.95 (m, 8H), 5.14 (dd, 1H,  $J=7.2$  Hz, 3.4 Hz), 4.36 (d, 2H,  $J=5.3$  Hz), 3.82 (m, 1H), 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.17 (d, 2H,  $J=5.2$  Hz), 2.54-2.64 (m, 2H), 2.42 (q, 2H), 1.32 (t, 3H). MS (ES+) 575.5 ( $M+\text{Na}$ ) $^+$ .

**Example 43**

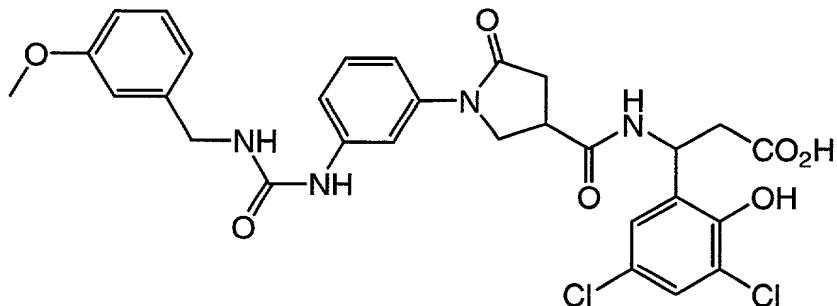
5 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-((2-phenylethyl)amino)carbonyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 33. MS (ES+) 614.6 ( $M+TFA$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 44**

10 3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoic acid

15 The title compound was analogously synthesized to the preparation of 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate from ethyl 3-amino-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and 20 benzylamine. MS (ES+): 585 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 583 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 45**

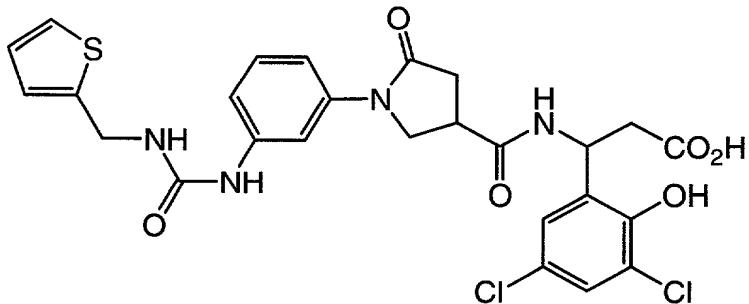
5    3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{1-(3-{(3-  
methoxyphenyl)methyl}amino)carbonylamino}phenyl}-5-

oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized to the preparation of 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-

{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}

10    carbonylamino}propanoic acid from ethyl 3-amino-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and 2-methoxy benzylamine. MS (ES+): 615 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 613 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 46**

15

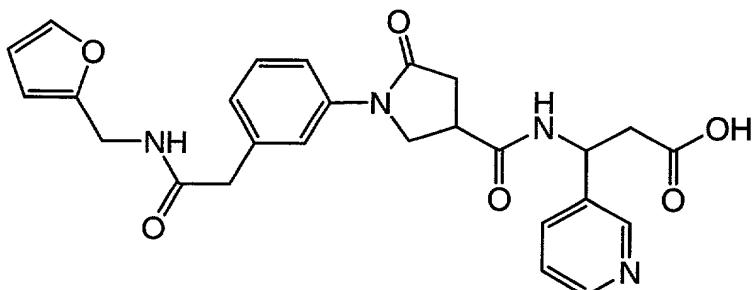
3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(2-  
thienylmethyl}amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-  
yl}carbonylamino}propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized to the preparation of 3-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-

20    {(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}propanoic acid from ethyl 3-amino-3-

(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and 2-thienyl methyl amine. MS (ES+): 591 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 589 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 47**



5

Preparation of 3-{(1-(3-{(N-(2-furylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

10 Step A: phenylmethyl 2-(3-nitrophenyl)acetate

To a mixture of 2-(3-nitrophenyl)acetic acid (Aldrich, 9.0 g, 49.68 mmol, 1.0 eq), triethylamine (7.62 mL, 54.65 mmol, 1.1 eq) and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (150 mL) in ice bath, was added benzyl chloroformate (Aldrich, 7.46 mL, 49.68 mmol, 1.0 eq) slowly. 4-(N, N-dimethylamino) pyridine (6.07 g, 49.68 mmol, 1.0 eq) was added 5 min. later. The reaction was stirred for 3 hours. The mixture was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , then 0.1 N HCl, and saturated NaCl. The organic phase was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated on rotary evaporator. Flash chromatography (10% EtOAc in hexane) afforded a white solid. MS (ES-): 270 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

25 Step B: ethyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzyloxycarbonyl)methyl}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in steps C, A and B of Example 28 from phenylmethyl 2-(3-nitrophenyl)acetate. This

compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 530 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 528 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step C: 2-(3-(4-{N-(2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1-(3-pyridyl)

ethyl)carbamoyl}-2-oxopyrrolidinyl)phenyl)acetic acid

To a solution of ethyl 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzyloxy carbonyl)methyl}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate (2.6 g, 5.0 mmol, 1.0 eq), triethylamine (1.5 mL) in methanol (20 mL), was added

10 10% Pd/C (Aldrich, 0.5g, 0.5 mmol, 0.1 eq).

Hydrogenation was carried out under a pressure of 1 atm. After stirring for 5 hours, the catalyst was filtered through a pad of celite and the filtrate was concentrated with rotary evaporator. The title

15 compound was obtained as an off-white solid. MS (ES+): 440 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 438 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

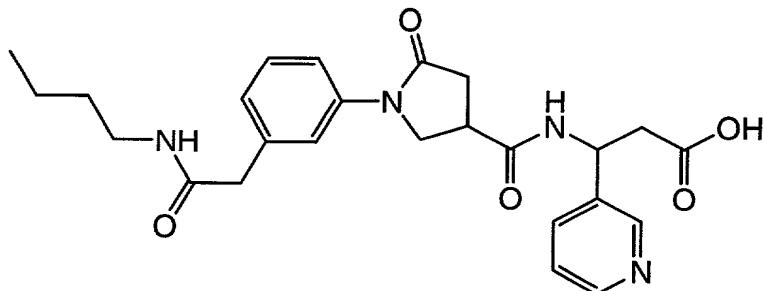
Step D: 3-{(1-(3-{(N-(2-furylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl}

phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-

pyridyl)propanoic acid

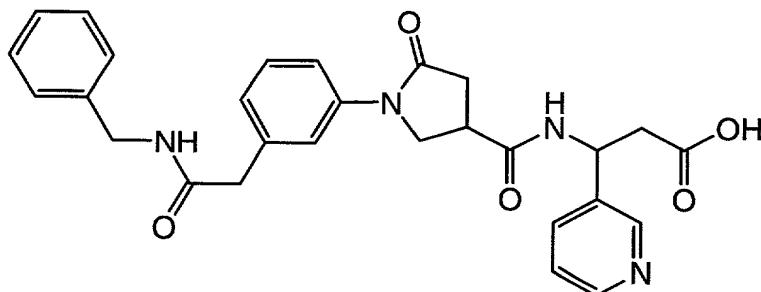
The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in step B of Example 28 and step B of Example 29 from 2-furylmethylamine and 2-(3-(4-{N-(2-(ethoxycarbonyl)-1-(3-pyridyl)ethyl)carbamoyl}-2-oxo

25 pyrrolidinyl)phenyl) acetic acid. This compound was obtained as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.73-2.99 (m, 4), 3.37 (m, 1), 3.52 (s, 1), 3.53 (s, 1), 4.03 (m, 2), 4.34 (d, 2), 5.42 (m, 1), 6.19 (m, 1), 6.31 (m, 1), 7.12 (m, 1), 7.28-7.54 (m, 4), 7.77 (m, 1), 8.28 (m, 1), 8.61 (m, 1), 8.75 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 491 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 489 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 48**

5 3-{(1-{3-((N-butylcarbamoyl)methyl)phenyl}-5-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)  
propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 47 from butylamine. This compound was obtained as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (MeOH-  
 10  $\text{d}_4$ , 400 MHz):  $\delta$  0.91 (m, 3), 1.30-1.51 (m, 4), 2.71-  
 2.97 (m, 4), 3.16 (m, 2), 3.34 (m, 1), 3.49 (d, 2),  
 4.03 (m, 2), 5.40 (m, 1), 7.11 (m, 1), 7.31 (m, 1),  
 7.43-7.55 (m, 2), 7.68 (m, 1), 8.17 (m, 1), 8.56 (m,  
 1), 8.70 (m, 1). MS (ES+): 467 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 465 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

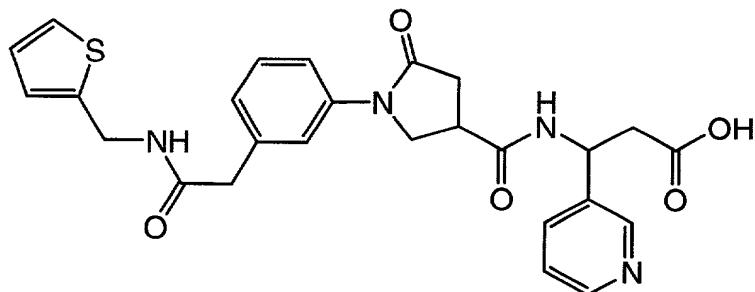
**Example 49**

20 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-((N-benzylcarbamoyl)methyl)phenyl)  
pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic  
acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 47 from phenylmethylaniline. This compound was obtained as a white solid.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR

(MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.73-2.98 (m, 4), 3.36 (m, 1), 3.55 (d, 2), 4.03 (m, 2), 4.35 (d, 2), 5.42 (m, 1), 7.19-7.33 (m, 7), 7.49 (m, 2), 7.74 (m, 1), 8.26 (m, 1), 8.60 (m, 1), 8.74 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 501 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; 5 (ES-): 499 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

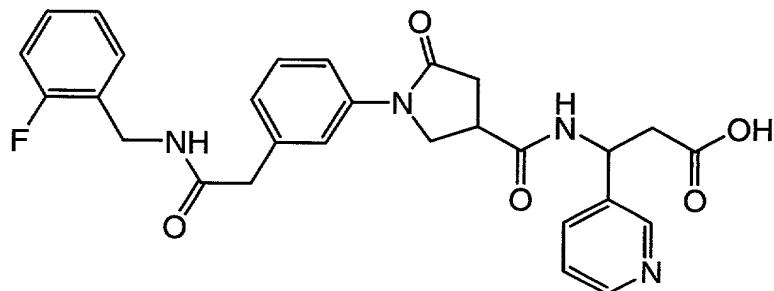
### Example 50



3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(N-(2-thienylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 47 from 2-thienylmethyl amine. This compound was obtained as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.72-3.00 (m, 4), 3.36 (m, 1), 3.53 (d, 2), 4.03 (m, 2), 4.52 (d, 2), 5.42 (m, 1), 6.88-6.94 (m, 2), 7.12 (m, 1), 7.22-7.34 (m, 2), 7.43-7.55 (m, 2), 7.81 (m, 1), 8.34 (m, 1), 8.63 (m, 1), 8.78 (s, 1). MS (ES+): 507 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 505 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

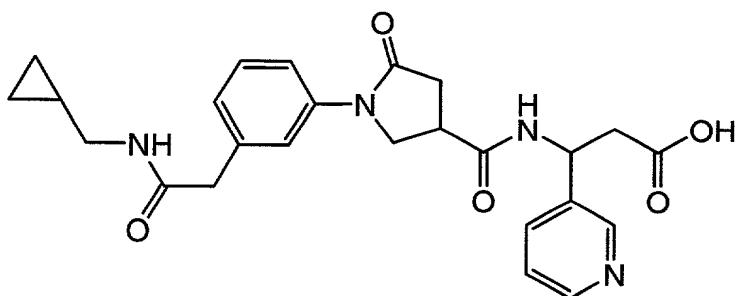
### Example 51



3-({1-({3-((N-((2-fluorophenyl)methyl)carbamoyl)methyl)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
5 method described in Example 47 from (2-fluorophenyl  
methyl)amine. This compound was obtained as a white  
solid. MS (ES+): 520 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 518 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 52**

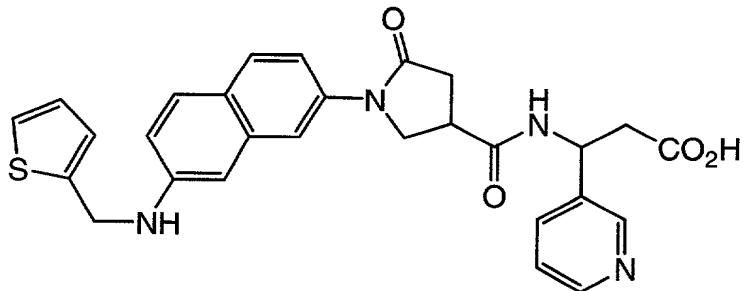


10

3-((1-((3-((N-(cyclopropylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
15 method described in Example 47 from cyclopropylmethyl  
amine. This compound was obtained as a white solid.  
MS (ES+): 466 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 464 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 53**



20

Preparation of 3-((5-oxo-1-((7-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)-2-naphthyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

Step A: naphthalene-2,7-diamine

To a solution of 2,7-dinitronaphthalene (2.1 g, 10.0 mmol, 1.0 eq) in ethanol (80 mL), was added 10% Pd/C (Aldrich, 1.0 g, 1.0 mmol, 0.1 eq). Hydrogenation was carried out under a pressure of 1 atm. After stirring for 4 hours, the catalyst was filtered through a pad of celite, the filtrate was concentrated with rotary evaporator. The title compound was obtained as an off-white solid. MS (ES+): 159 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

10

Step B: N-(7-amino-naphth-2-yl) (phenylmethoxy) carboxamide

The title compound was prepared by the method described in step A of Example 47. This compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 293 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 291 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

Step C: Ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-{7-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino)naphth-2-yl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in steps A and B of Example 28 from N-(7-amino-naphth-2-yl) (phenylmethoxy)carboxamide. This compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 581 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 579 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

Step D: ethyl 3-((1-(7-amino-naphth-2-yl)-5-oxo pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in step C of Example 47 from ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-{7-((phenylmethoxy)carbonyl)amino)naphth-2-yl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate. This compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 447 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 445 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

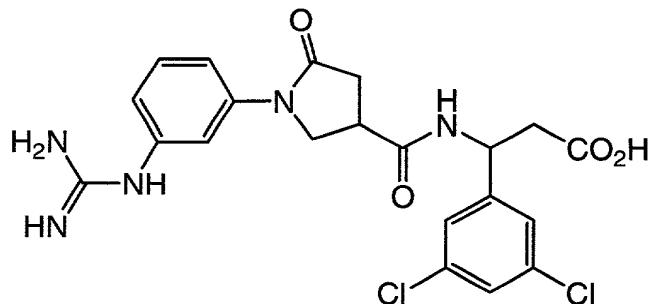
35

Step E: 3-((5-oxo-1-{7-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)naphth-2-yl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

A mixture of 2-thiophenecarboxaldehyde (Aldrich, 20  
 5 μL, 0.2 mmol), ethyl 3-((1-(7-amino-naphth-2-yl)-5-  
 oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)  
 propanoate (94 mg, 0.2 mmol), acetic acid (13 μL, 0.2  
 mmol), triacetoxy sodium borohydride (Aldrich, 67 mg,  
 0.3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 mL) was stirred at room  
 10 temperature overnight. Then the mixture was added  
 CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. The organic phase was  
 dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated on rotary  
 evaporator. Preparative TLC in 10% MeOH-CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> afforded  
 15 ethyl 3-((5-oxo-1-{7-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)naphth-2-  
 yl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)  
 propanoate as an off-white solid. The title compound,  
 a off-white solid, was analogously synthesized by the  
 method described in step B of Example 1. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-  
 d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.76-3.02 (m, 4), 3.40 (m, 1), 3.99-  
 20 4.08 (m, 2), 4.61 (s, 2), 5.44 (m, 1), 6.94-7.07 (m,  
 3), 7.26 (m, 1), 7.47 (m, 1), 7.61 (m, 3), 7.88 (m,  
 2), 8.41 (m, 1), 8.64 (m, 1), 8.82 (s, 1). MS (ES+):  
 515 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 513 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

25

**Example 54**



Preparation of 3-((1-(3-(amidinoamino)phenyl)-5-  
 oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-  
 dichlorophenyl)propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

Step A: methyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
5 method described in Example 28 from methyl 3-amino-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoate. The title compound was obtained as a yellow solid. MS (ES+): 450 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 448 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

10 Step B: tert-butyl (2E)-2-aza-3-{(3-(4-{N-(1-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl)carbamoyl}-2-oxopyrrolidinyl)phenyl)amino}-3-((tert-butoxy)carbonyl amino)prop-2-enoate

A mixture of methyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxo  
15 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl) propanoate (300 mg, 0.67 mmol, 1.0 eq), (tert-butoxy)-N-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}thioxomethyl} carboxamide (222 mg, 0.80 mmol, 1.2 eq), mercury (II) chloride (255 mg, 0.94 mmol, 1.4 eq) and triethylamine  
20 (271 mg, 2.68 mmol, 4.0 eq) in DMF (4 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate and passed through a pad of celite. Water was added and the product was extracted with ethyl acetate (80 mL x 3). The organic  
25 extractant was washed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated. Column chromatography (0-50% EtOAc-hexane) afforded the title compound as a white solid. MS (ES+): 692 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

30 Step C: 3-({1-(3-({(1E)-2-aza-2-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-1-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)vinyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoic acid

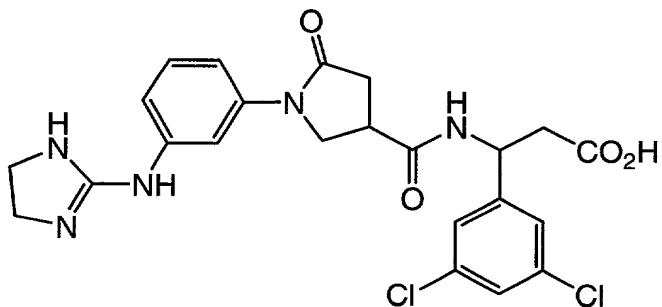
The title compound was analogously synthesized by the  
35 method described in Step B of Example 27 from tert-butyl (2E)-2-aza-3-{(3-(4-{N-(1-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-

2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl carbamoyl}-2-oxopyrrolidinyl) phenyl) amino)-3-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)prop-2-enoate (238 mg, 0.344 mmol, 1.0 eq). The title compound was obtained as a colorless sticky solid. MS  
 5 (ES+): 678 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 676 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step D: 3-({1-(3-(amidinoamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

- 10 A solution of 3-{1-(3-({(1E)-2-aza-2-(tert-butoxy carbonyl)-1-((tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino)vinyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoic acid in trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour.  
 15 Solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Reverse phase high-performance liquid chromatography (CH<sub>3</sub>CN-H<sub>2</sub>O/01% TFA) afforded the title compound as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (CD<sub>3</sub>OD, 400 MHz) δ 2.72-2.97 (m, 4), 3.39 (m, 1), 3.80 (m, 4), 3.97-4.18 (m, 3), 5.32 (m, 1),  
 20 7.11 (m, 1), 7.39 (m, 3), 7.48 (m, 2), 7.76 (m, 1).  
 MS (ES+): 478 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 55**



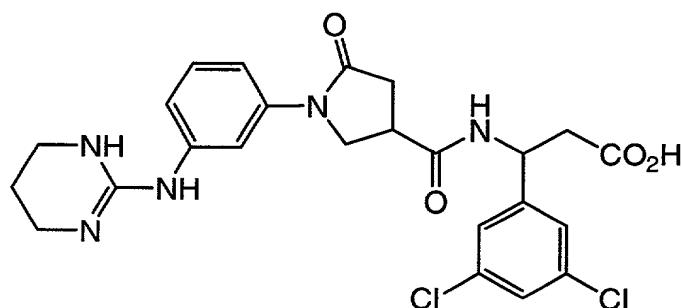
- 25 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-({1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoic acid, trifluoroactate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 54 from methyl 3-{(1-(3-

aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoate and tert-butyl 3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-thioxoimidazolidinecarboxylate. The title compound was obtained as a colorless semisolid.

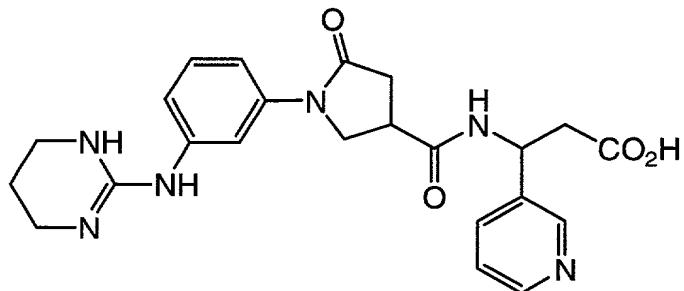
- 5      $^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CD}_3\text{OD}$ , 400 MHz)  $\delta$  2.71-2.97 (m, 4), 3.38 (m, 1), 3.97-4.19 (m, 2), 5.32 (m, 1), 7.14 (m, 1), 7.38 (m, 3), 7.51 (m, 2), 7.75 (m, 1). MS (ES+): 504 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 502 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

10

**Example 56**

3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

- 15     The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 54 from methyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoate and tert-butyl 3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaperhydroine carboxylate. The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 518 ( $\text{M}+\text{H})^+$ ; (ES-): 516 ( $\text{M}-\text{H})^-$ .

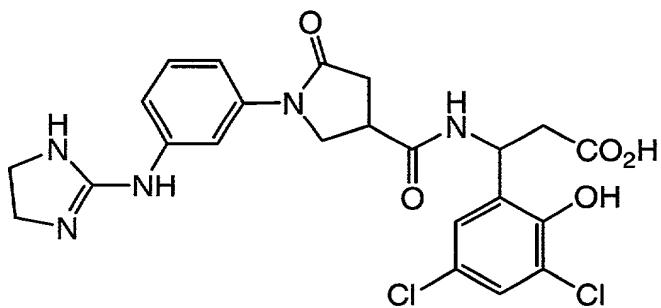
**Example 57**

5    3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 54 from ethyl 3-((1-(3-amino phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoate and tert-butyl 3-(tert-butoxy carbonyl)-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaperhydroinecarboxylate.

The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 451 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 449 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

15

**Example 58**

Preparation of 3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-((1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

20

Step A: Ethyl 3-((1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in the Step B of Example 54 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonyl amino}-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)

- 5 propanoate and tert-butyl 3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-thioxo imidazolidine carboxylate. MS (ES+): 748 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 746 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step B: Ethyl 3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoate

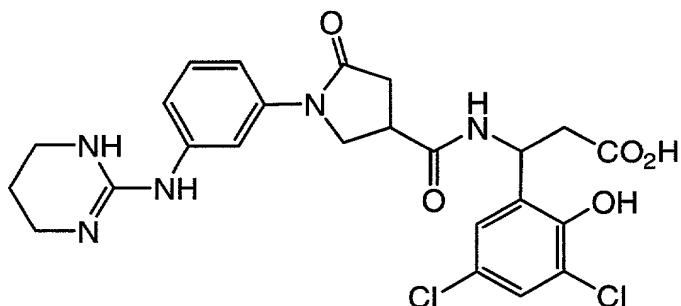
The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in the Step D of Example 54 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-(aza{1,3-bis(tert-butoxycarbonyl)

- 15 imidazolidin-2-ylidene)methyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonyl amino}-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl) propanoate. MS (ES+): 548 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step C: 3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in the Step C of Example 54 from ethyl 3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(3-(2-

- 25 imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino} propanoate. MS (ES+): 520 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 518 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

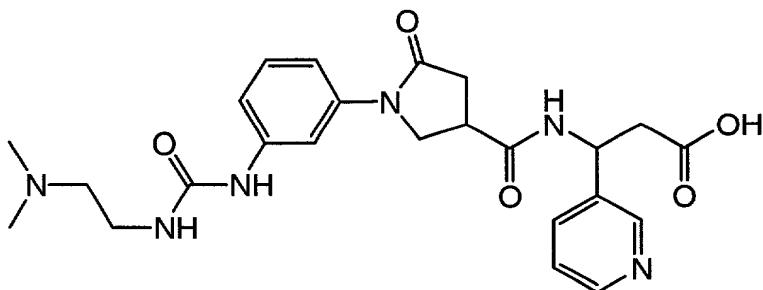
**Example 59**

3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)

5 pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino propanoic acid trifluoroacetate:

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 58 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-amino phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)propanoate and tert-butyl 3-(tert-butoxycarbonyl)-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaperhydroine carboxylate. MS (ES+): 534 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 532 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

15

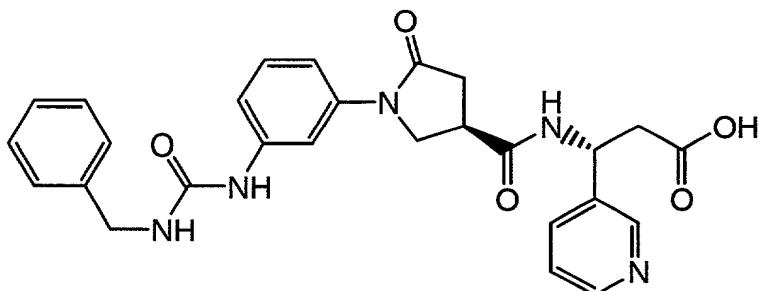
**Example 60**

3-{(1-(3-{(N-(2-(dimethylamino)ethyl)carbamoyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid

20 The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 1 from (2-aminoethyl) dimethylamine. This compound was obtained as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>, 400 MHz): δ 2.70-3.06 (m, 13),

3.56 (m, 2), 4.04 (m, 2), 5.41 (m, 1), 7.10-7.30 (m, 3), 7.68-7.82 (m, 2), 8.21 (m, 1), 8.60 (m, 1), 8.72 (m, 1). MS (ES+): 483 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 481 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

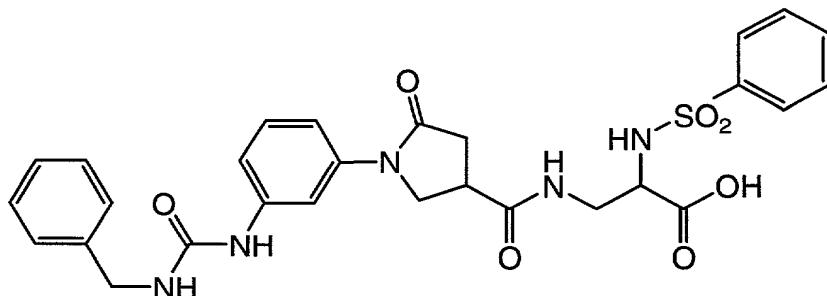
5

**Example 61**

(3R)-3-{((3R)-5-oxo-1-(-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, trifluoroacetate

10 This compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Examples 28 and 29 from ethyl (3R)-3-amino-3-pyridylpropanoate. The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 502 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 500 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

15

**Example 62**

Preparation of L-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}propionic acid, sodium salt

20

Step A: Methyl L-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-aminopropionate Hydrochloride

To a chilled (-11°C wet ice/acetone) suspension of L-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-aminopropionic acid (Bachem 10.0 g, 42 mmol, 1.0 equiv) in 150 mL anhydrous methanol was added thionyl chloride (3.37 mL, 46.2 mmol, 1.1 equiv) at a rate of 0.3 mL/min via a syringe pump. Resulting solution was warmed to room temperature overnight. Solvents were stripped *in vacuo*, and the resulting foam triturated with diethylether and the desired product was filtered.

10

Step B: Methyl L-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionate

To a solution of 5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.28 mmol, 1 equiv) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (1.0 mL) at 60°C was added carbodiimidazole (50mg, 0.31mmol, 1.1 equiv) and stirred for 30 min. Methyl L-2-(benzyloxy carbonylamino)-3-aminopropionate hydrochloride (101 mg, 0.35 mmol, 1.25 equiv) and *N,N*-diisopropylethyl amine (61uL, 0.35mmol, 1.25 equiv) in *N,N*-dimethyl formamide (1.0 mL) was then added and stirred for an additional 90 min at 60°C. The DMF was stripped *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate, washed twice with 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and stripped *in vacuo* to yield the desired product as a white solid.

Step C: Methyl L-2-amino-3-[(5-oxo-1-(3-[(benzylamino)carbonylamino]phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino]propionate

To a solution of methyl L-2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionate (154 mg) in MeOH (10 mL) under nitrogen was added Pd/C (10 mg).

The vessel was charged with hydrogen under balloon pressure. After 45 min., the mixture was filtered through a bed of celite and the solvents stripped *in-vacuo* to yield the desired product as a solid. MS:

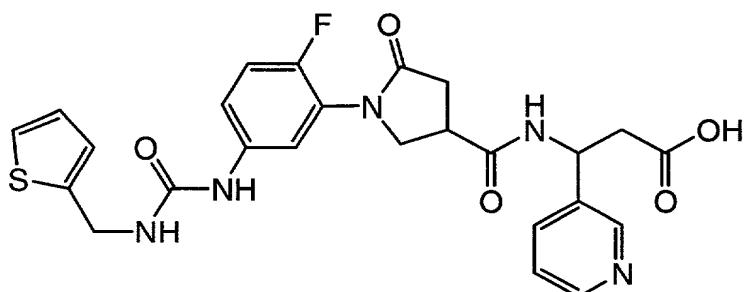
5 (+) 454.5 (M+H).

Step D: Methyl L-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionate

- 10 A suspension of methyl L-2-amino-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionate (118 mg, 0.26 mmol, 1 equiv.), benzenesulfonylchloride (66 uL, 0.52 mmol, 2.0 equiv) and N,N-Diisopropylethylamine (91 uL, 0.52 mmol, 2.0 equiv) in 15 mL methylene chloride and 10 mL tetrahydrofuran was heated to 35°C for 16 hrs.
- 15 Solvents stripped *in-vacuo*, dissolved in methylene chloride, washed twice with 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub> and preloaded onto silica. Product
- 20 separated on silica eluting with 5% methanol in methylene chloride. The solvent was striped *in-vacuo* to yield the desired product as a white foam. MS: (+) 594.5 (M+H).
- 25 Step E: L-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionic acid, sodium salt
- A solution of methyl L-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionate (105 mg, 0.18 mmol, 1.0 equiv) and sodium hydroxide (53 uL of 5 M, 0.27 mmol, 1.5 equiv) was stirred overnight. The solvent was stripped *in-vacuo*. The residue was re-dissolved in 0.5 mL methanol and the product
- 30 precipitated by the introduction of diethylether.

Product was isolated by filtration. MS: (+) 602.5 (M+H).

**Example 63**



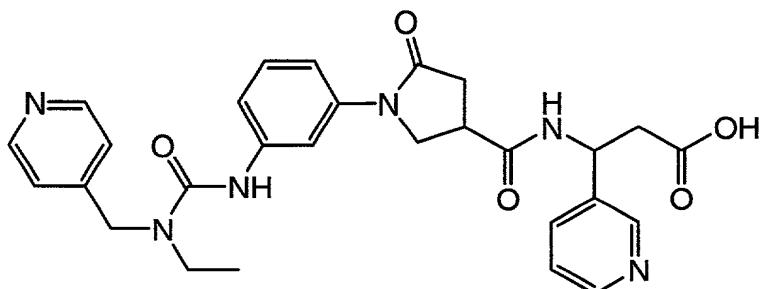
5

3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to

10 Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 548.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

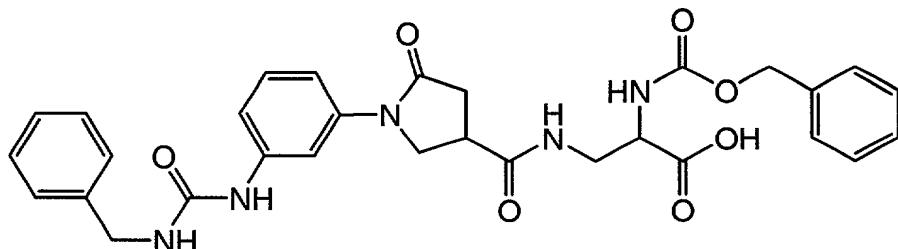
**Example 64**



3-{(1-(3-{(N-ethyl-N-(4-pyridylmethyl)amino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to

15 Examples 28 and 29. MS (ES+) 553.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 65**

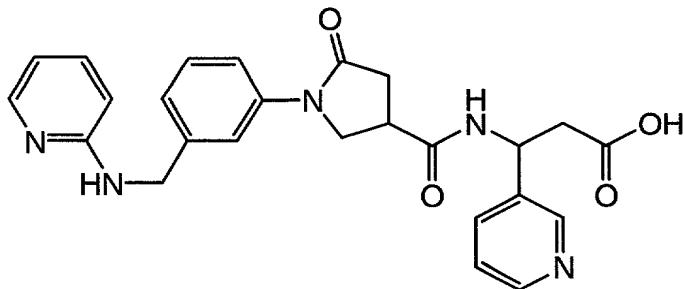
3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)

- 5 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-2-((phenylmethoxy)carbonylamino)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

41. MS (ES+) 596.5 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

10

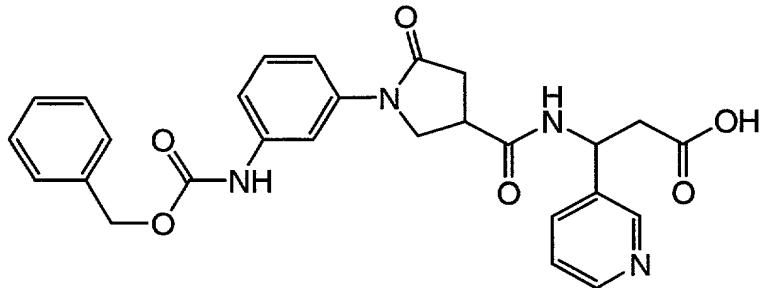
**Example 66**

3-{(5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl)

- pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

15 The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

40. MS (ES+) 482.5 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

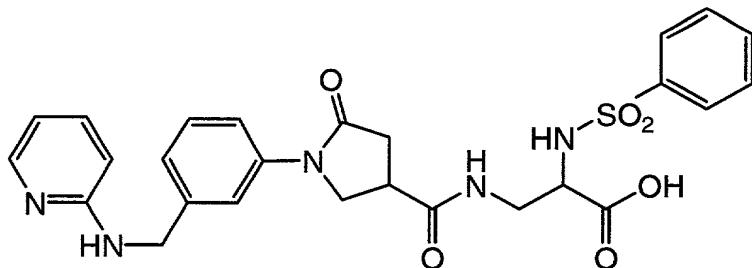
**Example 67**

3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonylamino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to

5 Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 542.5 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 68**

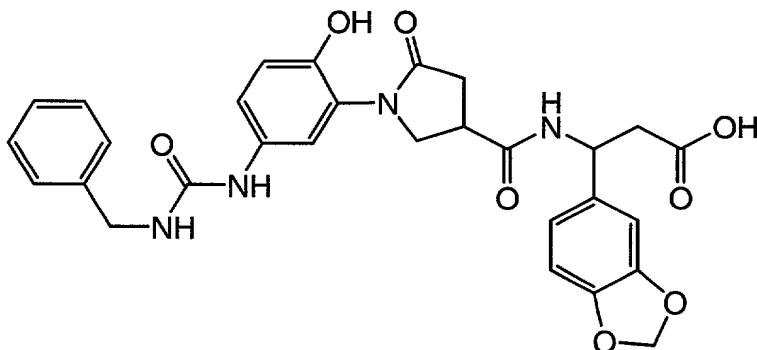


3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)propanoic acid, sodium salt

10 The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 40. MS (ES+) 560.0 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

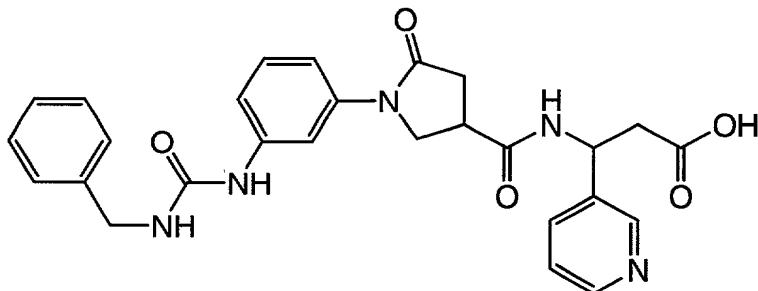
15

**Example 69**



3-((1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-3-((5-oxo-1-(2-hydroxy-5-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid

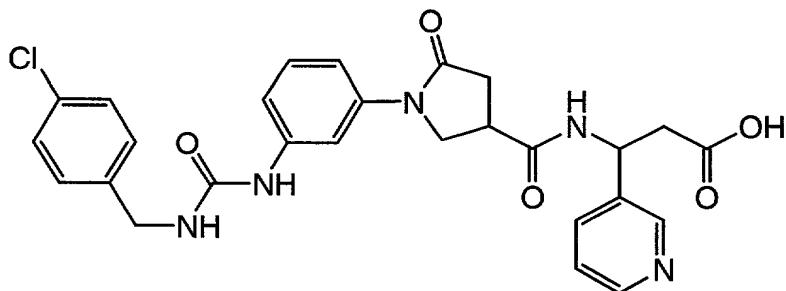
20 The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 41. MS (ES+) 561.5 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 70**

- 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid, sodium salt

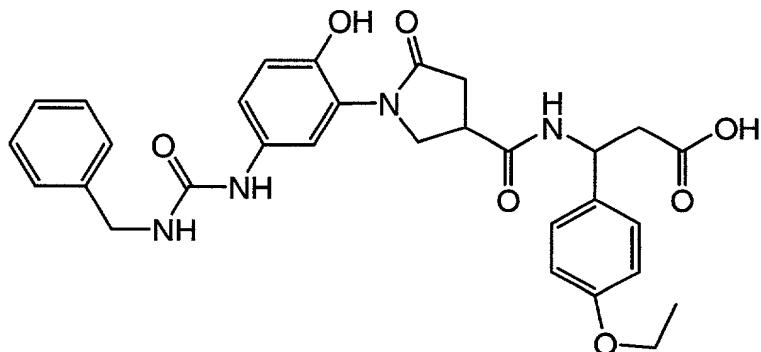
The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 30 and 31. MS (ES+) 524.5 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

10

**Example 71**

- 3-{(1-(3-{((4-chlorophenyl)methyl)amino)carbonyl amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid, sodium salt

15 The title compound was prepared analogously to Examples 28 and 29. MS (ES+) 558.0 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

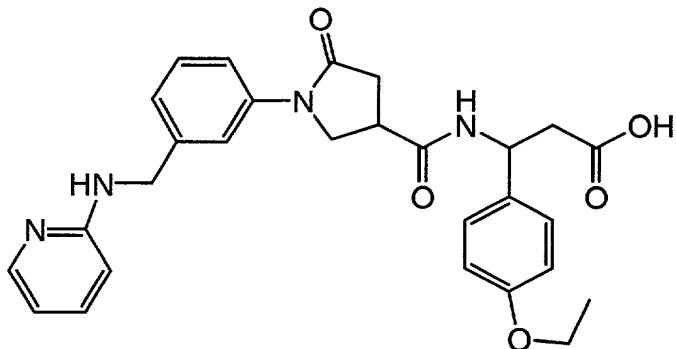
**Example 72**

3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-hydroxy-5-(benzylamino)

carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonyl  
amino}propanic acid

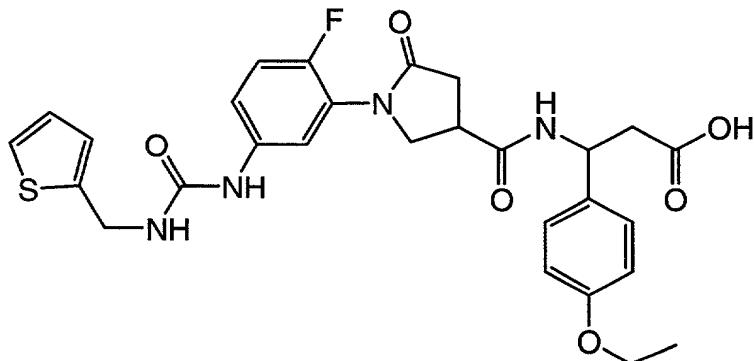
The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 41. MS (ES+) 561.5 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

10

**Example 73**

3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)  
methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}propanic  
acid, sodium salt

15 The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 40. MS (ES+) 525.5 ( $M+Na$ )<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 74**

3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienyl)

5 methyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-  
yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

41. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 10.8 (b, 1H), 9.16

(dd, 1H, J=7.7Hz, 2.7Hz), 7.48 (m, 2H), 7.33 (dd, 1H,

10 J=3.1Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.06 (dt, 1H, J=10.7Hz,

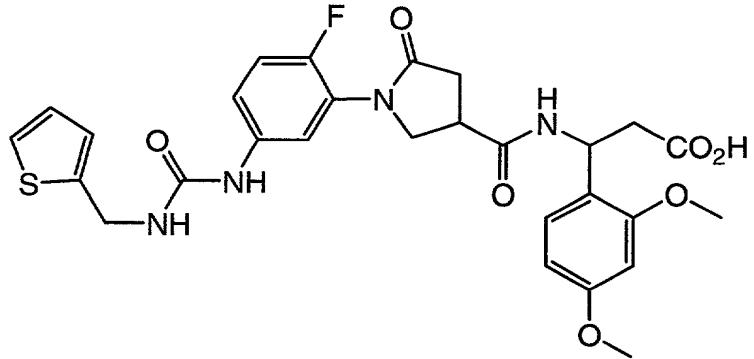
0.6Hz, 2.2Hz), 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.86 (dd, 2H, J=8.7Hz,

4.5Hz), 5.04 (m, 1H), 4.38 (d, 2H, J=5.7Hz), 3.82 (m,

2H), 3.69 (m, 1H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 2.61 (m, 2H), 2.31

(m, 2H), 1.29 (td, 3H, J=6.9Hz, 2.4Hz, 4.6Hz). MS

15 (ES+) 591.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 75**

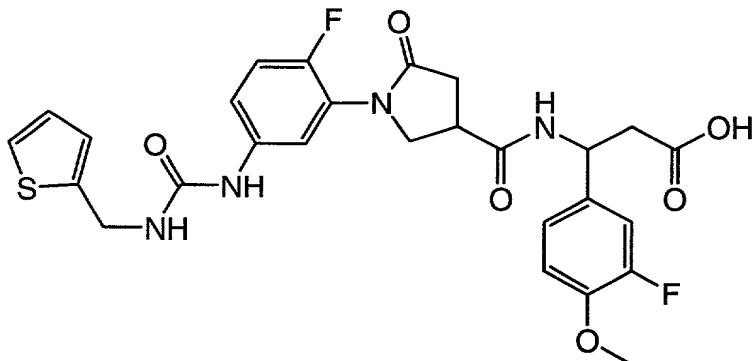
3-(2,4-dimethoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

- 5 41.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.7 (d, 1H), 8.74 (b, 1H), 8.50 (s, 1H), 6.88-7.95 (m, 7H), 5.12 (m, 1H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.69 (s, 3H), 3.19 (d, 2H,  $J=5.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.52-2.64 (m, 2H). MS (ES+) 607.5 ( $M+\text{Na}$ ) $^+$ .

10

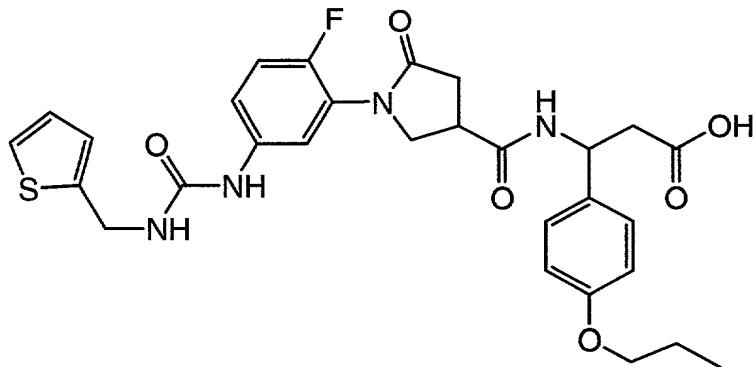
**Example 76**



3-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

41.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.8 (b, 1H), 9.02 (m, 2H), 8.84 (m, 1H), 6.91-7.59 (m, 7H), 5.10 (dd, 1H,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ , 3.2Hz Hz), 4.38 (d, 2H,  $J=5.3\text{ Hz}$ ), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.33 (b, 2H), 3.19 (d, 2H,  $J=5.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.54-2.64 (m, 2H). MS (ES+) 595.5 ( $M+\text{Na}$ ) $^+$ .

**Example 77**

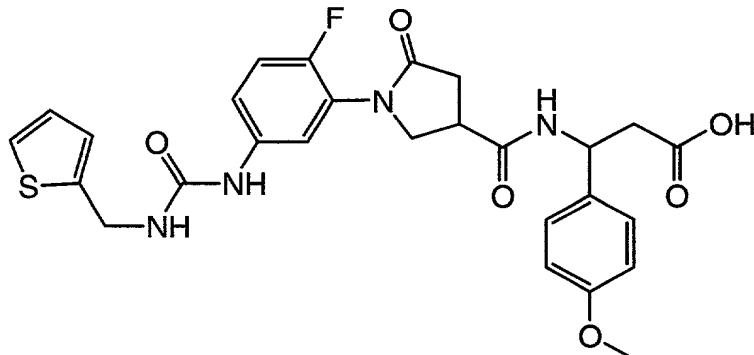
3-(4-propoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienyl)

5 methyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-  
yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 41.

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, MeOH-d<sub>4</sub>): δ 10.6 (d, 1H), 8.87 (m, 1H), 8.84 (m, 1H), 7.48 (m, 1H), 7.33 (dd, 1H,

10 J=3.1Hz, 1.6Hz), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.06 (dt, 1H, J=10.7Hz, 0.6Hz, 2.2Hz), 6.94 (m, 2H), 6.86 (dd, 2H, J=8.7Hz, 4.5Hz), 5.00 (dd, 1H, J=7.2Hz, 3.4Hz Hz), 4.34 (d, 2H, J=5.2 Hz), 3.84 (m, 1H), 3.62 (m, 2H), 3.56 (t, 2H), 3.16 (d, 2H, J=5.0Hz), 2.52-2.64 (m, 2H), 1.55 (m, 2H), 1.26 (t, 3H). MS (ES+) 605.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 78**

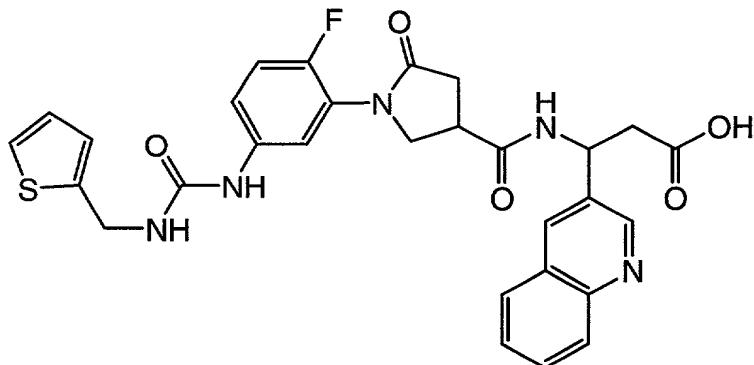
3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}propanoic acid, sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

- 5 41.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.9 (d, 1H), 8.97 (t, 1H), 8.84 (m, 1H), 6.88-7.95 (m, 8H), 5.12 (dd, 1H,  $J=7.2\text{Hz}$ , 3.4Hz Hz), 4.38 (d, 2H,  $J=5.3\text{ Hz}$ ), 3.86 (m, 1H), 3.82 (s, 2H), 3.75 (s, 3H), 3.19 (d, 2H,  $J=5.2\text{Hz}$ ), 2.52-2.64 (m, 2H). MS (ES+) 577.5 ( $M+\text{Na}$ ) $^+$ .

10

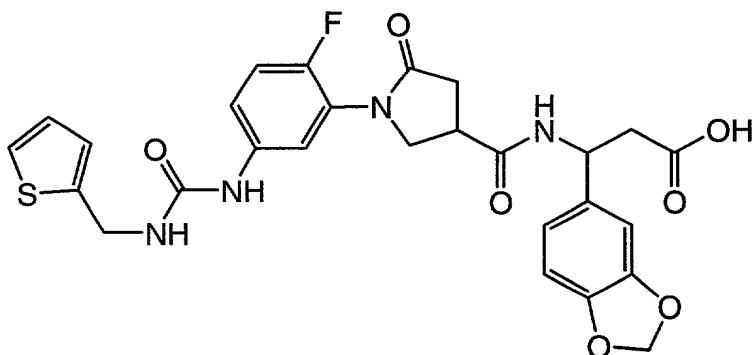
**Example 79**



3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example

33.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ):  $\delta$  10.9 (b, 1H), 9.09 (t, 1H), 8.87 (dd, 1H,  $J=5.1\text{Hz}$ , 2.4Hz), 8.75 (d, 1H,  $J=15.7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.56 (d, 1H,  $J=5.7\text{Hz}$ ), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.85 (dd, 1H,  $J=7.9\text{Hz}$ , 6.8Hz), 7.62 (dd, 1H,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ , 5.8Hz), 7.50 (ddd, 1H,  $J=4.2\text{ Hz}$ , 3.6Hz, 1.5Hz), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.25 (m, 1H), 7.15 (td, 1H,  $J=5.3\text{Hz}$ , 10.2Hz), 6.96 (m, 1H), 5.42 (dd, 1H,  $J=7.3\text{Hz}$ , 1.2Hz) 4.44 (t, 2H), 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.71 (m, 1H), 3.37 (p, 1H), 2.94 (d,  $J=2.6\text{Hz}$ ), 2.67 (m, 2H). MS (ES+) 576.5 ( $M+\text{H}$ ) $^+$ .

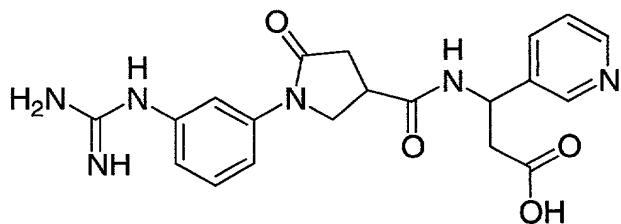
**Example 80**

3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-

5 thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}propanoic acid,  
sodium salt

The title compound was prepared analogously to Example 41. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>): δ 10.7 (b, 1H), 9.09

10 (dd, 1H, J=16.7Hz, 7.8Hz), 7.50 (m, 1H), 7.08 (dd, 1H, J=3.5Hz, 1.3Hz), 6.92 (dt, 1H, J=10.7Hz, 0.6Hz, 2.2Hz), 6.83 (m, 2H), 6.78 (dd, 1H, J=7.1Hz, 3.3 Hz), 6.65 (m, 2H), 5.93 (dd, 2H, J=3.8 Hz, 4.2Hz), 5.17 (m, 1H), 4.37 (d, 2H, 5.7Hz), 3.81 (m, 2H), 2.60 (m, 2H), 15 2.48 (d, 2H, J=5.2Hz). MS (ES+) 591.5 (M+Na)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 81**

3-{(1-(3-(amidinoamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolino-3-

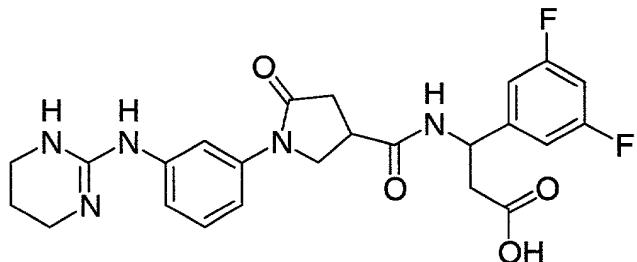
20 yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid  
trifluoroacetate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 54 from ethyl 3-{(1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-

pyridyl) propanoate and (tert-butoxy)-N-{{(tert-butoxycarbonyl)amino}thioxomethyl}carboxamide. The title compound was obtained as white solid. MS (ES+): 411 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 409 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

5

**Example 82**

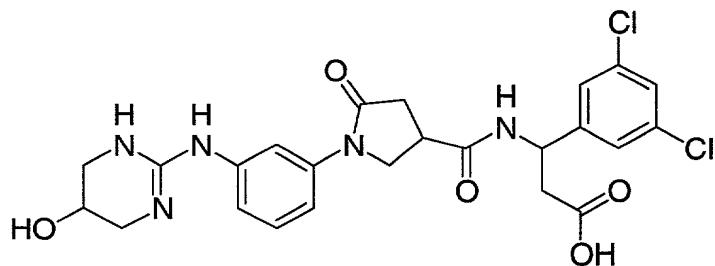


3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-{5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino propanoic acid trifluoroacetate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 54 from methyl 3-((1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)propanoate and tert-butyl 3-((tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl)-2-thioxo-1,3-diaza perhydroinecarboxylate. The title compound was obtained as a colorless solid. MS (ES+): 486 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 484 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

10

**Example 83**



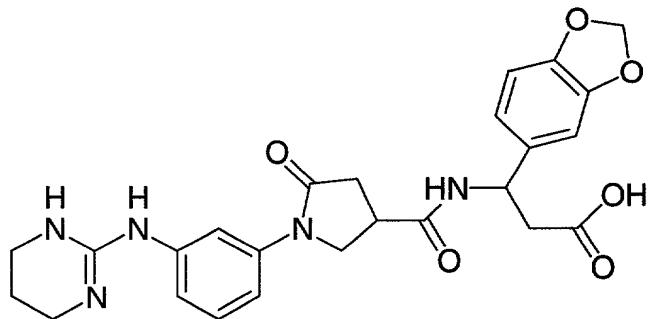
3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-{(1-{3-((5-hydroxy(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl))amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid

trifluoroacetate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 54 from methyl 3-((1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoate and tert-butyl 3-((tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl)-5-(tert-butoxycarbonyloxy)-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaperhydroinecarboxylate. The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): 534 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES<sup>-</sup>): 432 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

10

**Example 84**



3-((2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid

15

Step A: phenylmethyl 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Step A of Example 47 from 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid. The title compound was obtained as a yellow solid. MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): 341 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step B: phenylmethyl 1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Step C of Example 28 from phenylmethyl 1-(3-nitrophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-

carboxylate. The title compound was obtained as a yellow solid. MS (ES+): 311 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

Step C: phenylmethyl 1-(3-(aza{1,3-bis((tert-

5 butyl)oxycarbonyl)(1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-  
ylidene)}methyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Step B of Example 54 from phenylmethyl 1-(3-aminophenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-

10 carboxylate and tert-butyl 3-((tert-butyl)oxy carbonyl)-2-thioxo-1,3-diazaperhydroinecarboxylate.

The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 593 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

15 Step D: 1-(3-(aza{1,3-bis((tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl)  
(1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene)}methyl)phenyl)-5-  
oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid

To a solution of phenylmethyl 1-(3-(aza{1,3-bis((tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl)(1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene))

20 methyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylate (1.17 g, 1.98 mmol, 1.0 eq) in THF (10 mL) and trace MeOH, was added 0.25 M K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, aqueous solution (15.8 mL, 2.0 eq). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Then the solution was neutralized with 0.5 N HCl until 25 the PH = 8-9. The crude was concentrated, dried, and used in next step without further purification. MS (ES+): 503 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 501 (M-H)<sup>-</sup>.

Step E: methyl 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-

30 ((1-(3-(aza{1,3-bis((tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl)(1,3-  
diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene)}methyl)phenyl)-5-  
oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoate

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Step B of Example 28 from methyl

35 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-aminopropanoate and 1-[3-(aza{1,3-bis((tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl)(1,3-

diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene) }methyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid. The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 708 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 706 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

5

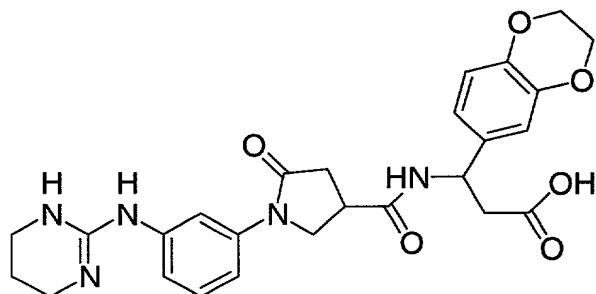
Step F: methyl 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoate

A solution of methyl 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-({1-[3-(aza{1,3-bis[(tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl](1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene)}methyl)phenyl]-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoate (64.7 mg, 0.09 mmol) was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (1 mL) and trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure. MS (ES+): 508 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>.

Step G: 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Step B of Example 9 from methyl 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-({5-oxo-1-[3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoate. The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES+): 494 ( $M+H$ )<sup>+</sup>; (ES-): 492 ( $M-H$ )<sup>-</sup>.

**Example 85**

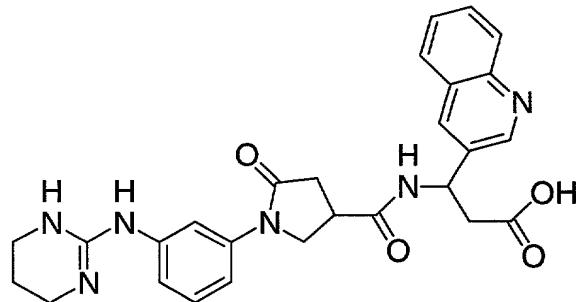


3-(2H,3H-benzo[3,4-e]1,4-dioxin-6-yl)-3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the

5 method described in Example 84 from methyl 3-(2H,3H-benzo[3,4-e]1,4-dioxin-6-yl)-3-aminopropanoate and 1-[3-(aza{1,3-bis[(tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl](1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene)}methyl)phenyl]-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid. The title compound  
10 was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): 508 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

**Example 86**

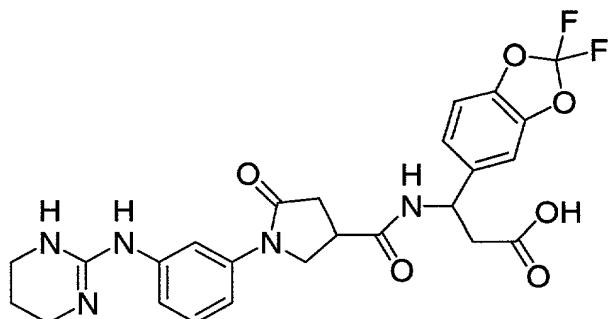


3-({5-oxo-1-[3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid

The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 84 from methyl 3-amino-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoate and 1-[3-(aza{1,3-bis[(tert-

20 butyl)oxycarbonyl](1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene)}methyl)phenyl]-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid.

The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): 501 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.



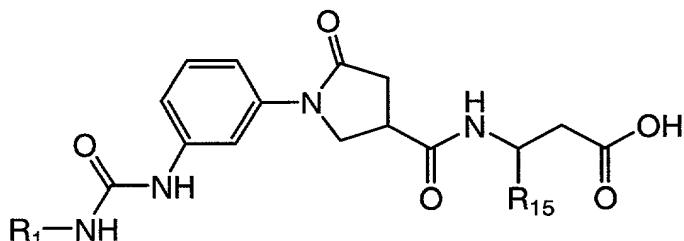
3-(2,2-difluorobenzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-((5-oxo-1-[3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid

- 5 The title compound was analogously synthesized by the method described in Example 84 from methyl 3-amino-3-(2,2-difluorobenzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)propanoate and 1-[3-(aza{1,3-bis[(tert-butyl)oxycarbonyl](1,3-diazaperhydroin-2-ylidene)methyl}phenyl]-5-oxopyrrolidine-3-carboxylic acid. The title compound was obtained as a white solid. MS (ES<sup>+</sup>): 530 (M+H)<sup>+</sup>.

#### Example 88

Using the procedures of the above general description and the above examples, the compounds of Table 1 were prepared.

Table 1



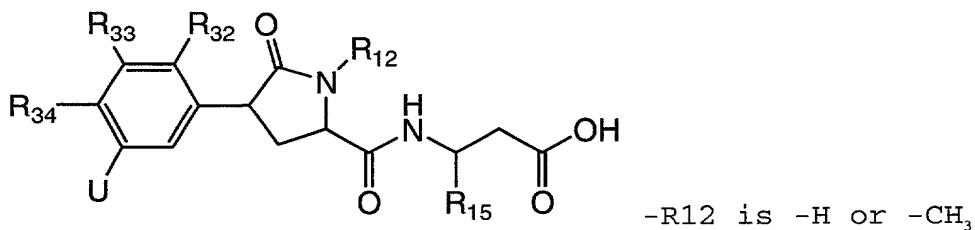
R <sub>1</sub>	R <sub>15</sub>	MS (M+Na) <sup>+</sup>
2-thienylmethyl	3-quinolinyl	580.5
2-thienylmethyl	3-pyridyl	508.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
benzyl	3-quinolinyl	574.6
cyclopropylmethyl	3-pyridyl	488.5
2-thienylmethyl	4-methoxyphenyl	559.5
3-methoxyphenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	554.5

2-thienylmethyl	3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl	581.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
2-furylmethyl	3-pyridyl	514.5
2-thienylmethyl	3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl	577.5
2-thienylmethyl	3-fluorophenyl	547.0
3-fluorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	520.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
2-biphenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	600.5
2-chlorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	558.0
2,4-dichlorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	592.0
CF <sub>3</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-pyridyl	494.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
2-thienylmethyl	3,5-difluorophenyl	565.0
2-methylphenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	538.5
5-methylfur-2-ylmethyl	3-pyridyl	528.5
3-methylphenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	516.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
3-methylbutyl	3-pyridyl	504.5
benzyl	3,5-dimethoxyphenyl	583.5
2-(CF <sub>3</sub> )phenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	592.5
CF <sub>3</sub> -CF <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-pyridyl	544.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
3-(CF <sub>3</sub> )phenylmethyl	phenyl	592.5
2-fluorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	542.5
benzyl	phenyl	523.5
CF <sub>3</sub> -CF <sub>2</sub> -CF <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> -	3-pyridyl	594.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
4-chlorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	558.0
3-(CF <sub>3</sub> O)phenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	586.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
2-methoxyphenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	554.5
cyclohexylmethyl	3-pyridyl	530.5
3-chlorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	536.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
benzyl	4-ethylphenyl	551.5
3,3-dimethylbutyl	3-pyridyl	518.5
benzyl	cyclopropyl	465.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
4-(CF <sub>3</sub> )phenylmethyl	phenyl	592.5
2,4-difluorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	538.5 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
3,4-dichlorophenylmethyl	3-pyridyl	569.0 (M+H) <sup>+</sup>
benzyl	cyclohexyl	529.5
benzyl	4-(CF <sub>3</sub> O)phenyl	607.5
benzyl	3-thienyl	529.0
2-thienylmethyl	3,4-dimethoxyphenyl	589.5

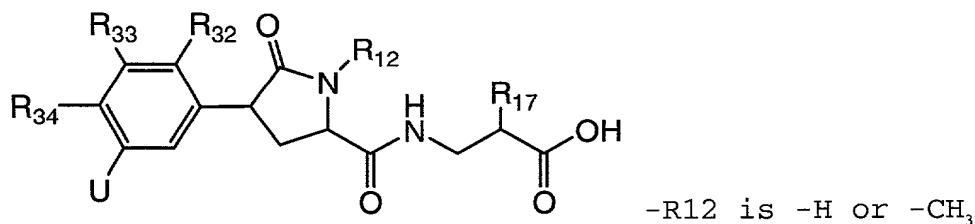
**Example 89**

Using the procedures of the above general description and the above examples, the compounds of Tables 2-6 can be prepared.

5

Table 2

U	R <sub>15</sub>	R <sub>32</sub>	R <sub>33</sub>	R <sub>34</sub>
PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	3-pyridylNHSO <sub>2</sub> -	F	H	H
butylNHC(O)NH-	3, 4-(F), Ph-	CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H
2-thienyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	3-pyridyl	MeO	H	H
3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	4-pyridyl	H	H	MeS
2-pyridyl-NH-	3-quinolinyl	H	H	Me
imidazolin-2-yl-NH-	3, 4, 5-(MeO) <sub>3</sub> Ph-	H	H	Cl
1, 3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-	3-pyridylCONH-	MeO	MeO	H
3-(MeO)Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHO-	3-ClPhCH <sub>2</sub> -	Me	H	F
NH <sub>2</sub> C(NH <sub>2</sub> )NH-	PhNHSO <sub>2</sub> -	H	H	H
2-(6-aminopyrid-2-yl)ethylthio-	2-(3-quinolinyl)ethyl	H	CO <sub>2</sub> H	H

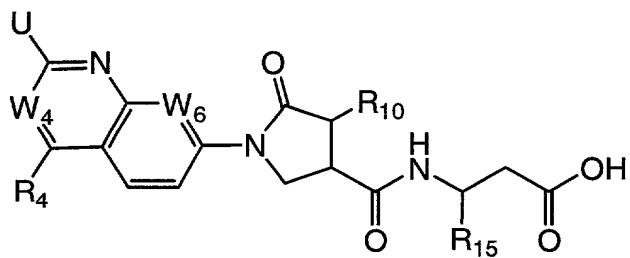
Table 3

10

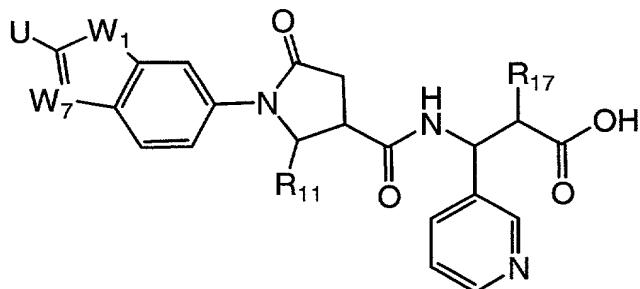
U	R <sub>17</sub>	R <sub>32</sub>	R <sub>33</sub>	R <sub>34</sub>
PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	3-pyridylSO <sub>2</sub> NH-	H	H	F
butylNHC(O)NH-	3, 4-(F), PhNHSO <sub>2</sub> -	H	H	CF <sub>3</sub>
2-thienyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	3-(3-pyridyl)-propyl	H	H	MeO
3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	4-pyridyl	MeS	H	H

2-pyridyl-NH-	3-quinolinyl	Me	H	H
imidazolin-2-yl-NH-	3,4,5-(MeO) <sub>3</sub> Ph-	Cl	H	H
1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-	3-pyridylCONH-	Me	Me	H
3,4-(MeO) <sub>2</sub> Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO,-	3-ClPhCH <sub>2</sub> -	H	4-MeOPh	H
NH <sub>2</sub> C(NCH <sub>3</sub> )NH-	PhSO <sub>2</sub> NH-	H	H	H
2-(6-aminopyrid-2-yl)ethoxy-	2-(3-quinolinyl)ethyl	H	H	H

Table 4

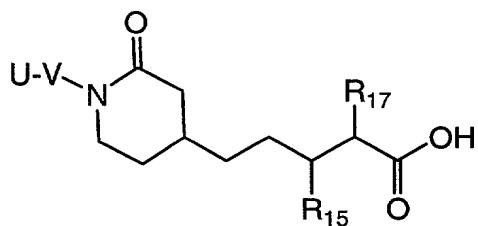
W<sub>6</sub> is N or C-H

U	R <sub>15</sub>	R <sub>4</sub>	R <sub>10</sub>	W <sub>4</sub>
PhCH <sub>2</sub> NH-	3-pyridyl	H	Me	C-H
2-pyridyl-NH-	3,4-(Cl),Ph-	H	H	C-OMe
3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl-NH-	3-pyridylmethyl	Me	Et	C-H
1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-	4-pyridyl	MeO	H	N
3,4-(MeO) <sub>2</sub> Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO,-	3-quinolinyl-methyl	H	Me	C-H
NH <sub>2</sub> C(NCH <sub>3</sub> )NH-	3,5-(MeO) <sub>2</sub> Ph-	F	H	C-H
2-pyridyl-NH-	3-pyridylNHCO-	Ph	Et	N
PhNH-	3-(Me,N)PhCH <sub>2</sub> -	Cl	H	N
4-(F)Ph-NH-	Ph-	H	Me	C-H
isopropyl-NH-	3-quinolinyl	OH	H	C-H

Table 5

U	W <sub>1</sub>	W <sub>7</sub>	R <sub>11</sub>	R <sub>17</sub>
PhCH <sub>2</sub> NH-	NH	C-CH <sub>3</sub>	H	H
2-pyridyl-NH-	O	C-H	H	H
imidazolin-2-yl-NH-	S	C-H	Me	Me
1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-	N-CH <sub>3</sub>	C-H	Me	Et
4-(F) Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO,-	NH	C-H	H	Me
NH <sub>2</sub> C(NCH <sub>3</sub> )NH-	NH	C-H	H	H
2-pyridyl-NH-	NH	C-H	Me	H
PhNH-CO	O	N	Et	H
4-(F) Ph-NH-	NH	C-CF <sub>3</sub>	H	H
isopropyl-NH-	NH	N	H	Me
5-Me-thien-2-yl-CH <sub>2</sub> NH-	NH	C-H	H	Me
Me <sub>2</sub> NCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O-	NH	N	Me	H

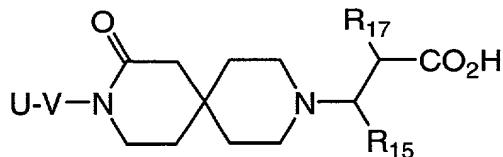
5

Table 6

U-V-	R <sub>15</sub>	R <sub>17</sub>
2-(PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH)pyrrol-5-yl	3-pyridyl	H
4-(butylNHC(O)NH)pyrimid-2-yl	3,4-(Cl) <sub>2</sub> Ph-	Et
4-(2-thienyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(NH)NH)phenyl-	6-Cl-3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	Me
2-(3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(S)NH)furan-4-yl	H	6-Me-3-pyridylSO <sub>2</sub> NH-
6-(2-pyridyl-NH)pyrid-2-yl	3-quinolinyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	H
7-(imidazolin-2-yl-NH)quinolin-2-yl	H	3,4-(F),PhNHSO <sub>2</sub> -
1-(1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> )indol-3-yl	6-MeO-3-pyridylCONH-	H

1-(3-(MeO)PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> ) -8-(MeO)naphth-3-yl	3-(Me <sub>2</sub> N)PhCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -	H
3-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-7-ylmethoxy)4-(F)phenyl	H	3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -
3-(2-(6-aminopyrid-2-yl)ethylthio)phenyl	3-quinolinyl	4-pyridyl
1-(3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH)isoquinolin-3-yl	H	3-quinolinyl-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -
6-(2-pyridyl-NH)benzofur-2-yl	5-pyrimidyl	H
6,6-(Me) <sub>2</sub> -4-(imidazolin-2-yl-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O)-5-aza-6,7-dihydroindol-2-yl	Me	3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> CONH-
6-(1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH)-7-aza-4,5-dihydroindol-2-yl	4-imidazolyl	H
5-carboxy-3-(3-(MeO)Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> )phenyl	H	PhCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -SO <sub>2</sub> NH-
3-(NH <sub>2</sub> C(NCH <sub>3</sub> )NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> )phenyl	5-CF <sub>3</sub> -3-thienyl	2-propyl

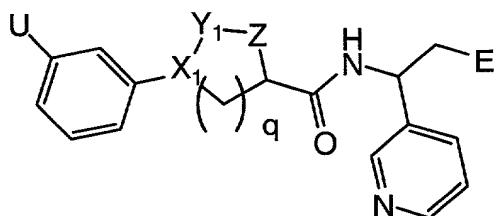
Table 7



U-V-	R <sub>15</sub>	R <sub>17</sub>
2-(PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH)pyrrol-5-yl	3-pyridyl	H
4-(butylNHC(O)NH)pyrimid-2-yl	3,4-(Cl) <sub>2</sub> Ph-	Et
4-(2-thienyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(NH)NH)phenyl-	6-Cl-3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	Me
2-(3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(S)NH)furan-4-yl	H	6-Me-3-pyridylSO <sub>2</sub> NH-
6-(2-pyridyl-NH)pyrid-2-yl	3-quinolinyl-CH <sub>2</sub> -	H
7-(imidazolin-2-yl-NH)quinolin-2-yl	H	3,4-(F) <sub>2</sub> PhNHSO <sub>2</sub> -
1-(1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> )indol-3-yl	6-MeO-3-pyridylCONH-	H
1-(3-(MeO)PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> ) -8-(MeO)naphth-3-yl	3-(Me <sub>2</sub> N)PhCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -	H
3-(1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-7-ylmethoxy)4-(F)phenyl	H	3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -
3-(2-(6-aminopyrid-2-yl)ethylthio)phenyl	3-quinolinyl	4-pyridyl
1-(3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH)isoquinolin-3-yl	H	3-quinolinyl-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -

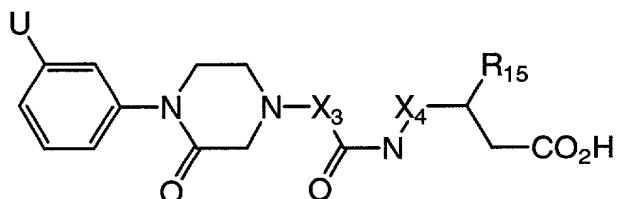
6-(2-pyridyl-NH)benzofur-2-yl	5-pyrimidyl	H
6,6-(Me) <sub>2</sub> -4-(imidazolin-2-yl-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O)-5-aza-6,7-dihydroindol-2-yl	Me	3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> CONH-
6-(1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH)-7-aza-4,5-dihydroindol-2-yl	4-imidazolyl	H
5-carboxy-3-(3-(MeO)Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> )phenyl	H	PhCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -SO <sub>2</sub> NH-
3-(NH <sub>2</sub> C(NCH <sub>3</sub> )NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -NHCOCH <sub>3</sub> )phenyl	5-CF <sub>3</sub> -3-thienyl	2-propyl

Table 8



q is 1 or 2

U	-X <sub>1</sub> -Y <sub>1</sub> -Z-	E
PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	-N-C(O)-O-	1-tetrazolyl
butylNHC(O)NH-	-C(H)-C(O)-N(CH <sub>3</sub> )-	-CO <sub>2</sub> Et
2-thienyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(NH)NH-	-C(H)-S(O) <sub>2</sub> -NH-	-CO <sub>2</sub> H
6-NH <sub>2</sub> -pyrid-3-yl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(S)NH-	-N-C(O)-C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -O-	-C(O)-NH-S(O) <sub>2</sub> -(4-MeOPh)
2-pyridyl-NH-	-N-C(O)-CH <sub>2</sub> -C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -	-C(O)-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
2-imidazolinyl-NH-	-C(H)-S(O) <sub>2</sub> -N(CH <sub>3</sub> )-	-CO <sub>2</sub> H
1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -	-C(H)-C(O)-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )-O-	-C(O)-NH-CH(CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H)-CO <sub>2</sub> H
3-(MeO)PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> -	-N-C(S)-CH <sub>2</sub> -	-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1,8-naphthyridin-7-ylmethoxy-	-N-S(O) <sub>2</sub> -NH-	-C(O)-NH-S(O)-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-CO <sub>2</sub> H
2-(6-aminopyrid-2-yl)ethylthio-	-C(H)-S(O)-NH-	-C(O)-NH-C(O)-CH(NH <sub>2</sub> )-CH <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H
3-pyridyl-CH <sub>2</sub> NHC(O)NH-	-N-C(O)-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> -	-C(O)-NH-CH(CH <sub>2</sub> OH)-CO <sub>2</sub> H
2-pyridyl-NH-	-N-C(O)-N(CH <sub>3</sub> )-	-CO <sub>2</sub> (2-(HO)Ph)
2-imidazolinyl-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> O-	-N-S(O) <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-	-C(O)-NH-(4-(NO <sub>2</sub> )Ph)
1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-	-C(H)-C(O)-CH(CH <sub>3</sub> )-N(butyl)-	-C(O)-NH-C(O)-piperidin-1-yl
3-(MeO)Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> -	-N-C(O)-CH <sub>2</sub> -NH-	-CO <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> (4-(MeO)Ph)
NH <sub>2</sub> C(NCH <sub>3</sub> )NH-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> -NHCOCH <sub>2</sub> O-	-N-S(O) <sub>2</sub> -C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> -	-C(O)-NH-CH(CH <sub>2</sub> -imidazol-4-yl)-CO <sub>2</sub> H

Table 9

U	$\text{R}_{15}$	$\text{X}_3$	$\text{X}_4$
$\text{PhCH}_2\text{NH}-$	3-pyridylC(O)NH-	$\text{CH}_2$	$\text{CH}_2$
2-pyridyl-NH-	3,4-(Cl) <sub>2</sub> Ph-S(O) <sub>2</sub> NH-	bond	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$
3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl-NH-	3-pyridylmethyl-NHC(O)NH-	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$	$\text{CH}_2$
1,3-oxazolin-2-yl-NH-	2-(NH <sub>2</sub> )-4-pyridyl-C(O)NH	$\text{CH}_2$	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$
3,4-(MeO) <sub>2</sub> Ph-CH <sub>2</sub> NHCO <sub>2</sub> -	3-quinolinyl-methyl-O,C-NH-	bond	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CH}_2$
$\text{NH}_2\text{C}(\text{NCH}_3)\text{NH}-$	3,5-(MeO) <sub>2</sub> Ph-	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$	bond
2-pyridyl-NH-	3-pyridylNHCO-	$\text{CH}(\text{CH}_3)$	bond
PhNH-	3-(Me,N)PhCH <sub>2</sub> -	$\text{CH}_2$	$\text{CH}_2$
4-(F)Ph-NH-	3-quinolinyl-NHS(O) <sub>2</sub> NH-	$\text{CH}_2$	$\text{CH}_2\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)_2$
isopropyl-NH-	3-quinolinyl	$\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2$	bond

**Example 90**

5

**Biological Studies**

The following assays can be used to characterize the biological activity properties of compounds of the invention. Purified integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  may be obtained using the methods of Marcinkiewicz et al. (Protein Expression Purif. 8:68-74, 1996) and Pytela et al. (Meth. Enzymol. 144:475-489, 1987). Purified integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  may be obtained using the methods of Smith et al. (J. Biol. Chem. 265:11008-13, 1990). Purified integrin  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  may be obtained using the methods of Busk et al. (J. Biol. Chem. 267:5790-6, 1992).

Primary human umbilical cord endothelial cells (HUVEC) can be used to show that the compounds of the invention inhibit cellular proliferation and/or cellular adhesion.

HUVEC Proliferation Assay

1. Coat 3 NUNC polystyrene 96 well plate (VWR, 62409-120; lids 62409-118) with vitronectin (purified internally), fibronectin (Collaborative Biomed 40008A) or fibrinogen (Calbiochem 341578) 50 ng/well in 50  $\mu$ l PBS, 1 hr @ RT.
- 5 2. Trypsinize HUVEC's:
  - a. rinse with 5 mls PBS (no Ca, Mg)
  - 10 b. 2 ml trypsin, remove
  - c. 10 ml growth medium
- 15 3. Rinse vitronectin plates 1x in 200  $\mu$ l PBS -/- and add 3000 cells per well in 100  $\mu$ l growth medium (EBM2 (Clonetics, CC-3156) + EGM2 bullet kit (CC-4176)).
4. Incubate 24 hours at 37°C to allow attachment.
5. Remove growth medium and add 100  $\mu$ l growth medium + drugs (25  $\mu$ M and down by five fold steps in DMSO- 0.25 % final DMSO concentration).
- 20 6. Incubate for 3 days changing media (+drugs).
7. Remove non-adherent cells on Friday with Raindance 12 well plate washer.
8. Wash twice with 200  $\mu$ l PBS (+ Mg & Ca).
9. Tap out excess liquid.
- 25 10. Freeze @ -70°C for 30 minutes.
11. Thaw plate and add 150  $\mu$ l CyQuant fluorescent dye (Molecular Probes C-7026).
12. Read after 4 minutes @ 485 $\lambda$  (excitation), 530 $\lambda$  (emission).

30

HUVEC Adhesion Assay

1. Coat 2 NUNC polystyrene 96 well plates (VWR, 62409-120; lids 62409-118) with 50  $\mu$ l vitronectin

- (purified internally) at 50 ng/well in PBS (-Mg & Ca), for 1 hour @ 37°C.
2. Rinse with PBS & block with 150  $\mu$ l PBS/1% BSA (Sigma A8918), 1 hour at @ 37°C.
- 5     3. Prepare drug dilutions:
- a. 400 fold concentrate in 100% DMSO
  - b. 0.25% DMSO [assay]<sub>final</sub>
  - c. 10 mM & down (25  $\mu$ M<sub>final</sub> & down)
  - d. dilute 1  $\mu$ l of 400 fold conc into 200  $\mu$ l adhesion media
  - e. use 50  $\mu$ l/well
- 10     4. Trypsinize HUVEC's:
- a. rinse with 5 ml PBS (no Ca, Mg)
  - b. 2 ml trypsin, remove
  - 15     c. 10 ml growth medium
5. Spin @ 1200 rpm for 10 minutes.
6. Rinse blocking buffer from assay plate and add 50  $\mu$ l of drug dilutions.
7. Resuspend cells in adhesion media, count and add 2e4 cells/well in 50  $\mu$ l (4e5/ml).
- 20     8. Incubate 60 minutes @ 37°C.
9. Remove non-adherent cells with Raindance 12 well plate washer.
10. Wash twice with 200  $\mu$ l PBS (+ Mg & Ca)
- 25     11. Tap out excess liquid.
12. Freeze @ -70°C for 30 minutes to overnite.
13. Thaw plate and add 150  $\mu$ l CyQuant fluorescent dye (Molecular Probes C-7026).
14. Read after 2-5 minutes @ 485 $\lambda$  (excitation), 530 $\lambda$  (emission).
- 30

Adhesion medium: Media 199 (which contains 36 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 0.8 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>), 0.5% BSA, 10 mM HEPES, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, and 1 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>,

5

### Integrin Binding Assay

#### Purification of Vitronectin

Vitronectin was prepared from out-dated human plasma as described by Yatohgo et al. (Cell Struct. Funct.

13:281-292, 1988) with modifications. Normal human

10 blood collected in citrate tubes was centrifuged and clotted overnight with the addition of CaCl<sub>2</sub>. The clot was centrifuged, filtered at 0.45 µm, and applied to a Heparin Sepharose column that was equilibrated with 10 mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, 5 mM EDTA, 0.13 M NaCl pH 7.7. The column  
15 flow through was collected as a single pool, urea was added to a final concentration of 8M, and mixed overnight. The sample was then incubated with Heparin Sepharose which had been equilibrated with 10 mM NaPO<sub>4</sub>, 5 mM EDTA, 8 M urea pH 7.7 (buffer A) overnight. The  
20 Heparin Sepharose was separated from the liquid by centrifugation and washed once with buffer A, buffer A + 0.13 M NaCl, and buffer A + 0.13 M NaCl and 10 mM BME. The vitronectin was eluted from the column with buffer A + 0.5 M NaCl. The fractions containing Vitronectin  
25 were buffer exchanged into PBS and stored at -70°C.

#### Ruthenylation of Vitronectin and Fibrinogen

Purified human vitronectin or purified human fibrinogen (Calbiochem) was dialyzed into 50 mM borate, 100 mM

30 NaCl pH 8.0. A stock solution of ruthenium (II) tris bipyridine N-hydroxysuccinimide ester (Origen TAG® Ester, Igen Inc. Gaithersburg, MD) was freshly prepared by adding 50 µL DMSO to 150 µg of the Origen TAG-NHS ester. Fifty microliters of the Origen TAG-NHS ester

was added to one fifth molar ratio of the matrix protein. After one hour incubation at 25°C, the reaction was quench by the addition of 50 µL of 2 M glycine. Unincorporated ruthenium and excess glycine were removed by dialysis into PBS, 0.05% NaN<sub>3</sub>. Protein concentrations were determined using Micro-BCA (Pierce, Rockford, IL). Origen TAG incorporation was assessed at 455 nm ( $\epsilon=13,700\text{ M}^{-1}\text{cm}^{-1}$ ). Vitronectin-Ru and Fibrinogen-Ru were stored at -70°C until needed.

## Purification of Platelet Fibrinogen Receptor $\alpha$ IIb $\beta$ 3

Twelve units of outdated platelets were washed with PBS and centrifuged at low speed to remove RBCs. The washed platelets were lysed in, 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.4, 140 mM NaCl, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM pefabloc, 3% octylglucoside with gentle stirring for two hours at 4°C. The lysate was centrifuged at 100,000xg for 1 hour to pellet insoluble cellular debris. The resulting supernatant was applied to a lentil lectin (EY labs) column and washed with lysis buffer containing 1% octylglucoside (binding buffer) until a stable UV baseline was reached. Purified αIIbβ3 was eluted from the column with binding buffer containing 10% dextrose. Purified αIIbβ3 was stored at -70°C until needed.

## Purification of $\alpha_2\beta_3$ and $\alpha_2\beta_5$

Frozen placentas were thawed overnight at 4°C, cut into 1 cm sections, and washed with 50 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM PMSF pH 7.5 (buffer A). The placentas were then incubated overnight in buffer A with the addition of 3% (w/v) octyglucoside. Extracted protein was separated from whole tissue by centrifugation. The extract was then 0.45 µm filtered and NaN<sub>3</sub> was added to

a final concentration of 0.02%. The sample was then loaded on to an anti- $\alpha v\beta 3$  or anti- $\alpha v\beta 5$  affinity column, washed with buffer A plus 1% (w/v) octyglucoside, and eluted with Gentle Elution Buffer® (Pierce). The 5 fractions containing  $\alpha v\beta 3$  or  $\alpha v\beta 5$  were exchanged into buffer A plus 1% octylglucoside and stored at -70°C. Purified  $\alpha v\beta 3$  and  $\alpha v\beta 5$  were also purchased from Chemicon International Inc.

10 Incorporation of  $\alpha v\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha v\beta 5$ , or  $\alpha IIb\beta 3$  on paramagnetic beads

$\alpha v\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha v\beta 5$ , or  $\alpha IIb\beta 3$  paramagnetic beads were prepared from 4.5 $\mu$  uncoated Dynabeads® (Dynal®, Lake Success, NY). Uncoated Dynabeads® were washed three times in phosphate buffered saline pH 7.4 (PBS) and resuspended in 50 mM Tris-HCl, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, and 1 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub> pH 7.5 (Buffer A). Purified receptor 15  $\alpha v\beta 3$ ,  $\alpha v\beta 5$  (Chemicon), or  $\alpha IIb\beta 3$  were quickly diluted in buffer A and added to the uncoated Dynabeads® at a ratio of 50  $\mu$ g protein to 10<sup>7</sup> beads. The bead 20 suspension was incubated with agitation overnight at 4°C. The beads were washed three times in buffer A, 0.1% bovine serum albumin (BSA) and resuspended buffer A + 3% BSA. After three hours at 4°C the beads were 25 wash three times in Buffer A, 1% BSA, 0.05% azide and stored at -70°C until needed.

Solid Phase Binding Assay

All compounds were dissolved and serially diluted in 30 100% DMSO prior to a final dilution in assay buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 7.5, 100 mM NaCl, 1 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM Mg Cl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 1% BSA, 0.05% Tween-20) containing Vitronectin-Ru or Fibrinogen-Ru and appropriate

integrin coated paramagnetic beads. The assay mixture was incubated at 25°C for two hours with agitation and subsequently read on an Origen Analyzer® (Igen Inc. Gaithersburg, MD.) Non-specific binding was determined 5 using 1 μM Vitronectin, 1 μM Fibrinogen or 5 mM EDTA. The data was prepared using a four-parameter fit by the Levenburg Marquardt algorithm (XLfit® ID Business Solutions.) Ki values were calculated using the equation of Cheng and Prusoff (Biochem. Pharmacology 10 22:3099-3108, 1973).

The following compounds exhibit activities in the binding assay with IC<sub>50</sub> values of 30 μM or less:

- 15 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-phenylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 20 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((N-(2-phenylethyl)carbamoyl)amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 25 3-((1-[3-((N-methoxyphenyl)methyl)carbamoyl]amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 30 3-((1-{3-((N-methylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 35 3-((1-{3-((N-hexylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 40 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((N-propylcarbamoyl)amino)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 45 3-((1-(3-{(N-(1-methylethyl)carbamoyl)amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 50 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(1,3-thiazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;

- 3-({1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 5 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(N-phenylcarbamoyl)methyl}amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 10 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(3-pyridylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 15 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(phenylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 20 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-N-(phenylsulfonyl)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanamide;
- 25 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)thioxomethyl}amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 30 3-{(1-{3-((4-fluorophenyl)methyl}amino)thioxomethyl}amino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonyl amino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 35 3-{(1-{3-((2-furylmethyl)amino)thioxomethyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 40 3-{(1-{3-((3-methylbutyl)amino)thioxomethyl}amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 45 3-{(1-{3-((butylamino)thioxomethyl)amino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 50 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-(piperidylcarbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl) propanoic acid;
- 55 3-{(1-{3-((N-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-ylmethyl)aminocarbonyl)amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 60 3-{(1-(2-methyl-5-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 65 3-{(1-(4-fluoro-5-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 70 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;

- 3-((1-(2-methoxy-5-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 5 3-((1-(2-fluoro-5-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 10 3-((1-(2-chloro-5-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 15 3-((1-(4-chloro-3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 20 3-((1-(3-((2-methoxyethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 25 3-((1-(4-methyl-3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxo-pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 30 3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid;
- 35 3-(3-Fluorophenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 40 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 45 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 3-((3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 3-((3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 3-((1-(3-((N-(2-furylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 3-((1-{3-((N-butylcarbamoyl)methyl)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-((3-((N-benzylcarbamoyl)methyl)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;

- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-{(N-(2-thienylmethyl)carbamoyl)methyl}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 5 3-((1-(3-(amidinoamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)propanoic acid;
- 10 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-((1-(3-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 15 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 20 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 25 3-(3,5-dichloro-2-hydroxyphenyl)-3-((1-(2-imidazolin-2-ylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 30 L-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)-3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propionic acid;
- 35 3-((1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 40 3-((1-(3-(N-ethyl-N-(4-pyridylmethyl)amino)carbonyl)amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 45 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-2-(phenylmethoxy)carbonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 50 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl})pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 55 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((phenylmethoxy)carbonylamino)phenyl})pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;

- 3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-2-(phenylsulfonylamino)propanoic acid;
- 5 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-3-{(5-oxo-1-(2-hydroxy-5-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 10 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid;
- 15 3-({1-(3-(((4-chlorophenyl)methyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl}-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 20 3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-hydroxy-5-{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 25 3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-((5-oxo-1-{3-((2-pyridylamino)methyl)phenyl}pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 30 3-(4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 35 3-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 40 3-(4-propoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 45 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 3-((1-(2-fluoro-5-((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid;
- 3-(1,3-benzodioxol-5-yl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 3-(4-ethylphenyl)-3-{(1-(2-fluoro-5-{((2-thienylmethyl)amino)carbonylamino}phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;
- 3-{(5-oxo-1-(3-{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3,4-dimethoxyphenyl)propanoic acid;

- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-thienyl)propanic acid;
- 5 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(4-(trifluoromethoxy)phenyl)propanic acid;
- 10 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(cyclohexyl)propanic acid;
- 15 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4-dichlorophenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 20 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2,4-difluorophenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 25 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((4-(trifluoromethyl)phenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(phenyl)propanic acid;
- 30 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(4-ethylphenyl)propanic acid;
- 35 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(cyclopropyl)propanic acid;
- 40 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3,3-dimethylbutylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 45 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-(((perfluoropropyl)methyl)amino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3-chlorophenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((cyclohexylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-methoxyphenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3-(trifluoromethoxy)phenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((4-chlorophenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;

- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-fluorophenylmethylamino)carbonyl  
amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)  
5 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(phenyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3-trifluoromethyl)phenylmethylamino)  
10 carbonylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(  
phenyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((benzylamino)carbonylamino)phenyl)  
15 pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-  
dimethoxyphenyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino)  
20 phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3,5-  
difluorophenyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-furylmethylamino)carbonylamino)  
25 phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3-fluorophenylmethylamino)carbonyl  
30 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-biphenylmethylamino)carbonylamino)  
35 phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-chlorophenylmethylamino)carbonyl  
40 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2,4-dichlorophenylmethylamino)carbonyl  
45 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2-methylphenylmethylamino)carbonyl  
50 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((5-methylfur-2-ylmethylamino)carbonyl  
55 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3-methylphenylmethylamino)carbonyl  
60 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((3-methylbutylamino)carbonylamino)  
65 phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-((5-oxo-1-(3-((2,2,2-trifluoroethylamino)carbonyl  
70 amino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino)-3-(3-  
pyridyl)propanic acid;

- 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-(trifluoromethyl)phenylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 5 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{((perfluoroethyl)methyl)amino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-fluorophenyl)propanic acid;
- 10 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-fluoro-4-methoxyphenyl)propanic acid;
- 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-ethoxy-4-methoxyphenyl)propanic acid;
- 15 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propanic acid;
- 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 20 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(2-thienylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolinyl)propanic acid;
- 25 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(benzylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-quinolinyl)propanic acid;
- 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(cyclopropylmethylamino)carbonylamino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 30 3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-{{(3-methoxyphenylmethylamino)carbonyl amino}phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanic acid;
- 3-{{(1-(3-(amidinoamino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolino-3-yl)carbonylamino}-3-(3-pyridyl)propanoic acid trifluoroacetate;
- 35 3-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid trifluoroacetate;
- 40 3-(3,5-dichlorophenyl)-3-{{(1-{3-((5-hydroxy(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-yl)amino)phenyl)-5-oxopyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2H-benzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-{{(5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl)carbonylamino}propanoic acid;

3-(2H,3H-benzo[3,4-e]1,4-dioxin-6-yl)-3-({5-oxo-1-(3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl)pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoic acid;

5 3-({5-oxo-1-[3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)-3-(3-quinolyl)propanoic acid;

10 3-(2,2-difluorobenzo[3,4-d]1,3-dioxolen-5-yl)-3-({5-oxo-1-[3-(3,4,5,6-tetrahydropyrimidin-2-ylamino)phenyl]pyrrolidin-3-yl}carbonylamino)propanoic acid.

10

Compounds of the invention may be shown to inhibit vitronectin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  binding in vitronectin  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  binding assays and to inhibit osteoclasts mediated bone resorption in bone resorption pit assays as described in Woo et al. (Eur. J. Pharm. 300:131-5, 1996), EP 528587, WO 97/01540, WO 98/18461 and WO 99/30713 (each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Compounds of the invention may be shown to inhibit smooth muscle cell migration in human aortic smooth muscle cell migration assay described in WO 97/01540 and Liaw et al., J. Clin. Invest. 95:713-724, 1995 (each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

15

Compounds of the invention may be shown to inhibit vitronectin  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and/or  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  binding in vitronectin  $\alpha_v\beta_5$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_6$  binding assays as described in WO 99/30709 and WO 99/30713 (each of which are incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Compounds of the invention may be shown to inhibit  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  integrin binding in  $\alpha_5\beta_1$  integrin binding assays as described in WO 99/58139 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

20

Compounds of the invention may be shown to have anti-bone resorption properties in a rat animal models described in WO 97/01540 and Wronski et al., Cells and Mat. 1991:69-74 (each of which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Compounds of the invention may be shown to have anti-angiogenic

DRAFT - 4200 Series

properties in an animal model described in Passaniti et al., Lab. Invest. 67:519-528, 1992 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Compounds of the invention may be shown to inhibit restenosis in a pig  
5 restenosis model described in Schwartz et al., J. Am. College of Cardiology 19:267-274, 1992 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). Compounds of the invention may be shown to inhibit retinopathy in a mouse retinopathy model described in Smith et al.,  
10 Invest. Ophthal. & Vis. Sci. 35:101-111, 1994 (incorporated herein by reference in its entirety).

The foregoing is merely illustrative of the invention and is not intended to limit the invention to the disclosed compounds. Variations and changes which  
15 are obvious to one skilled in the art are intended to be within the scope and nature of the invention which are defined in the appended claims.

From the foregoing description, one skilled in the art can easily ascertain the essential  
20 characteristics of this invention, and without departing from the spirit and scope thereof, can make various changes and modifications of the invention to adapt it to various usages and conditions.

DRAFT - THIS IS A PROVISIONAL DRAFT